

THE
YOUNG GENTLEMAN and LADY's
GEOGRAPHY;

CONTAINING,
An accurate Description of the several Parts of the
KNOWN WORLD;
Their Situation, Boundaries, Chief Towns, Air, Soil,
Manners, Customs, and Curiosities.

Compiled from the Writings of the
MOST EMINENT AUTHORS,
With particular Attention to the
MODERN STATE of every NATION.

To which is prefixed, an
INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY;
WHEREIN

The Terms made Use of in that Science, and the Method of
speedily acquiring a thorough Knowledge of MAPS, are
explained in so concise a Manner, as to render
the Whole perfectly easy to be attained

Without the ASSISTANCE of a TEACHER.

ALSO,
An ASTRONOMICAL ACCOUNT of the
MOTION AND FIGURE OF THE EARTH,
THE
VICISSITUDES OF NIGHT AND DAY,
AND THE
FOUR SEASONS OF THE YEAR.

Dedicated to her MAJESTY
QUEEN CHARLOTTE.

DUBLIN:
Printed for J. HOEY, sen. S. COTTER, W. SLEATER,
J. HOEY, jun. and J. WILLIAMS.

M,DCC,LXVI.





T O
H E R M A J E S T Y
Q U E E N C H A R L O T T E.

MADAM,

EMBOLEDENED by the examples of others, on similar occasions, I have ventured to dedicate to your Majesty this little Volume, the production of many an hour of retirement from the noise and hurry of the bustling city: sufficiently shall I think myself rewarded, if it shall be by You considered as any improvement in female literature.

EVERY endeavour to entice from the hands of the Fair, obscene and ridiculous novels, (which serve only to vitiate their morals, inflame their passions, and eradicate the very seeds of virtue) by persuading them to the study of a science both useful and amusing, and without some knowledge of which they cannot read even a public paper of intelligence with pleasure or advantage

DEDICATION.

tage—permit me to say, Madam, that I flatter myself every endeavour of this nature cannot fail to meet with the approbation of that amiable and royal Personage, who is much more distinguished by the many virtues she inherits, than by that high station of life, in which Providence has placed her.

THAT Your Majesty may long enjoy uninterrupted happiness ; that Your whole life may continue to be influenced by such principles, as shall infallibly preserve You the esteem and affection of all ; and that, when the course of nature will permit You no longer to remain upon earth, You may leave behind You, in the sacred page of history, such a picture of the *Illustrious* and *Royal* CHARLOTTE, as future ages shall view with rapture and emulation, is the sincere wish of,

MADAM,

Your most dutiful,

And obedient servant,

The EDITOR.





CONTENTS.

	Page
I NTRODUCTION	i
Antiquity and Progress of Geography	ibid.
Description of the artificial Sphere	iii
Of the five Zones	v
Of Climates	vi
Table of Climates	viii
Of the Pericæci, &c.	ix
Of Winds	x
Description and Use of a Map	xi
Astronomical Account of the Motion and Figure } of the Earth, &c.	xv

E U R O P E	i
England	2
Wales	14
Scotland	15
Ireland	19
Spain	22
Portugal	27
France	29
Italy	33
Switzerland	39
Netherlands	42
Germany	48
Bohemia	56
Hungary	58
Poland	60
Russia, or Muscovy	63
Sweden	66
Denmark	68
Norway	70
Turkey in Europe	73
Greece	74

C O N T E N T S.

	Page
A S I A	79
Turkish Dominions	ibid.
Persia	83
East-Indies	86
Great Tartary	92
China	93
Asiatic Islands	97
 A F R I C A	 102
Barbary	ibid.
Bildulgerid	104
Zara, or the Desert	ibid.
Nigritia	105
Guinea	106
Egypt	107
Nubia	115
Abyssinia	116
Monœmugi	117
Monomotapa	118
Congo	119
Caffraria	120
Zanguebar	123
Ajan	124
Aber	ibid.
African Islands	125
 A M E R I C A	 130
History of the Discovery of America, and the Manners and Customs of its <i>original</i> Inha- bitants	} ibid.
The Persons. &c. of the Americans	148
Geographical Description of America	156
<i>Spanish America</i>	158
New Spain	ibid.
New Mexico	166
Peru	ibid.
Chili	171
Paragua	172
Terra Firma	174
<i>Portuguese America</i>	177
Brazil	ibid.
	<i>French</i>

C O N T E N T S.

	Page
<i>French America</i> - - -	185
Hispaniola - - -	186
Martinico, Gaudaloupe, &c. - -	187
Louisiana - - -	188
<i>Dutch and Danish Settlements</i> - -	190
<i>British American Islands</i> - -	193
Jamaica - - -	ibid.
Barbadoes - - -	198
St. Christopher, Antigua, Nevis, and Montserrat	199
Climate, &c. of the West-Indies -	200
<i>British North America</i> - -	202
New England - - -	ibid.
New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania -	206
Virginia - - -	212
Maryland - - -	217
Carolina, comprehending North Carolina, } South Carolina, and Georgia -	218
Florida - - -	222
Canada - - -	223
Hudson's Bay - - -	226
Nova Scotia - - -	229
Newfoundland - - -	232
Bermudas and Bahama Islands - -	234
Table of the Latitude and Longitude of the } most noted Towns and Cities - -	237



INTRODUCTION

T O

GEOGRAPHY.

Antiquity and progress of geography.

IF the antiquity of a science, or the patronage of great and learned men, be any proof of the value of it, then surely none has a better title to the esteem of the curious, than geography. The footsteps we find of it in the sacred writings are sufficient to confirm its authority, nor is there any study in which princes have concerned themselves more than in this. Historians tell us, that Pharaoh Necus, king of Egypt, commanded the Phoenicians, famous for navigation in those days, to search out the bounds of Africa three years successively: they were also ordered by Darius, king of Persia, to make discoveries in the Ethiopic seas, and the mouth of the river Indus; and, about the year of Christ 100, the Roman senators sent geographers and surveyors into all the then known parts of the earth, with instructions to measure the whole: but that great design, worthy of the Romans, failed in the attempt.

Alexander, in his Asiatic expedition, took with him two surveyors, Diogenes and Betto; others relate, that he took Calisthenes with him to Babylon, to make a map of his conquests; and it is observed, that the Romans never went abroad to enlarge their territories, but they took surveyors with them for the same

purpose : thus wars, though fatal to almost every other art and science, have been greatly assisting to geography.

We find among the number of royal geographers, Abulfeda, prince of Hamah, and Ulugg Begg, a Persian prince, as well as Haithon, who was brother to the king of Armenia : besides many other princes, who did not disdain to be ranked among the professors of this noble science.

Anaximander, and other successors of Thales, following the example of that great astronomer and natural philosopher, began to collect the accounts of all the famous expeditions, the relations given by travellers ; and the journals of pilots, and to compare them with their own observations. The philosophers of the Ionic sect brought together all these particular lights on a sphere, and produced in Greece the first terrestrial globe ; but, according to others, they only gave geographical maps, and local descriptions.

Geography, without doubt, flourished long before Ptolemy ; for (not to mention Strabo, Pliny, Mela, &c. who were earlier) those maps which go under his name, according to his own confession, were copied from others that were made by Marinus, Tyrus, &c. with some improvement of his own. After him came those called the lesser geographers ; but, from this time forward, geography lay dead till about the fourteenth century, when Columbus, by his example, set the whole world on travelling, and revived, in all sorts of people, a passion for geographical studies.

Mercator was the first of note, and next to him Ortelius, who undertook to make a new set of maps, with the modern divisions of countries and names of places, for want of which Ptolemy's were grown almost useless. The ice being broke, many followed his example, and published maps, which were, for the most part, copies of his.

Towards the middle of the last century, Blean in Holland, and Sanfon in France, published new sets of maps, with many improvements from the travellers of those times ; and, whether they were thought to

be

INTRODUCTION. iii

be so perfect as not to be mended, certain it is, they have been copied ever since, with very little variation for the better, but often for the worse, by the English, Dutch, and French map-makers.

Geography was nearly relapsing into the former obscurity, out of which Mercator had rescued it, when M. de L'Isle, a French geographer, undertook to disabuse the world, and put a stop to those spurious draughts, that were daily obtruded on the public, by making a complete set of maps, both of old and new geography, corrected and improved from the surveys several European nations had made of their respective countries, the observation of the best travellers in all languages, and the journals of the royal societies of London and Paris. Since that time, but few improvements are said to have been made in the science of geography.

Description of the artificial sphere.

The terraqueous globe is an artificial spherical body, on whose convex part is truly represented the whole world, as it consists of land and water.

The circumference of the globe is divided into 360 parts or degrees, every degree containing 60 geographic miles; consequently the globe is 21,600 such miles round: but, as 60 geographic miles are above 69 miles British measure, the circuit of the globe is therefore 24,840 English miles, and the diameter almost a third, or 7900 miles.

The circles upon the globe are,

1. The equator, and the circles parallel to it.
2. The meridian, and the rest of the meridional lines.*
3. The zodiac, (including the ecliptic.)
4. The horizon.
5. The two tropics of Cancer and Capricorn.
6. The two polar circles.

* As only one meridional line is represented on the artificial sphere, it will be necessary, on that account, and for the better understanding of the whole, to compare this description of the sphere with the map of the world, as it appears on Plate I. where the reader will find all the circles here described.

And

iv INTRODUCTION.

And a line passes through the centre of the globe, called its axis, on which it turns round every twenty four hours. The ends, or extreme points, of this axis, are called the poles of the earth, the one the arctic, or north pole, the other the antarctic, or south pole. The poles of our horizon are two points; the one directly over our heads, called the zenith; and the other, opposite to it under our feet, called the nadir.

1. The equator, called also the equinoctial line, divides the globe into two equal parts or hemispheres, the one north, and the other south; and on this circle the degrees of longitude are marked, in number 360, and these are reckoned round the globe, beginning at the first meridian, and proceeding eastward. The lines parallel to the equator are ten degrees, or 60 miles asunder; and there being ninety degrees between the equator and either pole, consequently there are 5400 geographic miles between the equator and the pole, which is a fourth part of the circumference of the globe.

2. The meridian separates the eastern from the western hemisphere. The sun, rising to the meridian of any place, is due south, or maketh midday in that place. Upon this circle are marked the degrees of latitude. The meridional lines are usually twenty-four, being fifteen degrees, or one hour, asunder. A place fifteen degrees east of us, has the sun one hour *before* us; a place fifteen degrees west of us, has the sun one hour *after* us.

3. The zodiac is a broad circle that cuts the equator obliquely, in which are the constellations or stars that form the respective signs. The ecliptic is a line passing through the middle of the zodiac, and shews the sun's path, or annual course, advancing or retreating thirty degrees in every month.

4. The horizon, in which the globe hangs, divides the upper from the lower hemisphere, terminating our view every way. There are ninety degrees between the horizon and the zenith; when the sun comes within ninety degrees of the zenith, it becomes visible there, and their day commences; when

it

INTRODUCTION.

v

It is descended ninety degrees from the zenith, it becomes invisible, and then their night commences; because the sun is then under the horizon.

5. The tropics shew how far the sun declines from the equator, at the solstices, north or south, the tropic of Cancer, or the northern tropic, encompassing the globe 23 degrees 1 half north of the equator; and the tropic of Cancer 23 degrees 1-half south of the equator, the sun never passing beyond these limits.

6. The polar circles surround the poles at the distance of 23 degrees 1-half from each pole. The arctic circle surrounds the north pole, the antarctic circle the south pole.

Of the five zones.

The zones are five broad circles encompassing the globe, and are distinguished chiefly by the temperature of the air.

1. The torrid zone contains all the space between the two tropics, so called from its excessive heat, the sun being vertical twice every year to all that inhabit it. This circle is 47 degrees broad. The countries that lie under the torrid zone are the continents of Africa, Guinea, Lybia, Abyssinia, Arabia Felix, East India, New Guinea, and great part of America, together with the islands situated near these countries, which, for the most part, are peopled with blacks.

2. The two temperate zones, so denominated from their lying between the two degrees of heat and cold, viz. between the torrid zone and the frigid zones; the one called the northern temperate zone, the other the southern temperate zone. These are either of them 43 degrees broad. Under the north temperate zone lies almost all Europe, viz. England, Spain, France, Germany, Italy, Scotland and Ireland; great part of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Poland, Russia, the lesser Asia, Natolia, Greece, Judea or Palestine, Assyria, and a good part of the Greater Asia, viz. Armenia, Persia, part of India, of Great Tartary, and of China; the kingdom of Japan, and a great part of North America, besides many islands which are to be found in maps. Under the south temperate zone lie the

vi INTRODUCTION.

the uttermost parts of Africa, and that of the Cape of Good Hope, as also a great part of South America.

3. The two frigid zones, the one encompassing the arctic or north pole, at the distance of 23 degrees 1-half, and the other the antarctic or south pole, at the same distance. Under the north frozen zone lie the upper part of America, the uttermost bounds of Europe, as the points of Norway and Sweden, the heart of Lapland and Finland, Greenland, and Spitzbergen, where the whales are caught, with a great part of Tartary. The countries that lie under the south frozen zone are not yet well known, the boisterous winds, and the rough seas, having hitherto hindered our sailors from making a thorough discovery of all; or, which is most likely, the great distance thither from Europe, discourages the undertaking, and disables the adventurers, after sailing so far, for continuing their discoveries, by reason of sickness, want of provisions, and irresolution of the sailors, which generally ends in a mutiny.

Of these zones the ancients imagined the two temperate only to be habitable, esteeming the scorching heat of the torrid, and pinching cold of the two frigid, to be equally intolerable.

Of climates.

A climate is a space on the globe between two supposed parallel lines, where the day is increased half an hour in the lesser parallel. The increase of half an hour in the length of a day constitutes a climate; for, as the day is twelve hours long upon the equator, it increases in length, in proportion to the distance of the country north or south of the equator. Those that lie 8 degrees 25 minutes north or south of the equator, have the day 12 hours 1-half when the sun is in the summer signs; and, when the sun is as far on the opposite side of the equator, they have a night of 12 hours 1-half: this therefore is called the end of the first climate. When the sun is advanced 16 degrees 25 minutes north or south of the equator, the days (on that side he sun is) are thirteen hours long;

long ; and, when the sun is retired as far on the opposite side of the equator, the nights are thirteen hours long ; but the spaces between the climates are not equal : for, though the first climate be above eight degrees broad, the ninth climate, which we inhabit, is not three degrees broad. At the polar circles, beginning at 66 degrees 1-half, they have 2 day of a month long at the summer solstice, and a night as long at the winter solstice ; and at the poles there is one day of six months, and a night of six months.

There are thirty climates between the equator and north pole, and as many between the equator and the south pole. In the first twenty-four climates, between the equator and either polar circle, the day increases by half hours, as hath been already observed ; but, in the remaining six climates, between each polar circle and the pole, the days increase by months, as appears by the following table of climates.

TABLE OF CLIMATES,

Shewing, at one view, what climate every country is in, and the length of their longest day, either between the equator and polar circles, or between the polar circles and the poles; as also the breadth of each climate in the different parallels of latitude.

Climates between the Equator and Polar Circles.											
Circles.	Hours.		Latitude.		Breadth.		Circles.	Hours.		Latitude.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.		D.	M.	D.	M.
1	12	$\frac{1}{2}$	8	25	8	26	13	18	$\frac{1}{2}$	59	58
2	13		16	25	8	00	14	19		61	18
3	13	$\frac{1}{2}$	23	50	7	25	15	19	$\frac{1}{2}$	62	25
4	14		30	25	6	30	16	20		63	22
5	14	$\frac{1}{2}$	36	28	6	8	17	20	$\frac{1}{2}$	64	6
6	15		41	22	4	54	18	21		64	49
7	15	$\frac{1}{2}$	45	29	4	7	19	21	$\frac{1}{2}$	65	25
8	16		49	1	3	32	20	22		65	47
9	16	$\frac{1}{2}$	52	0	2	57	21	22	$\frac{1}{2}$	66	6
10	17		54	27	2	29	22	23		66	20
11	17	$\frac{1}{2}$	56	37	2	10	23	23	$\frac{1}{2}$	66	28
12	18		58	29	1	52	24	24		66	31
Climates between the Polar Circles and the Poles											
Months.	Latit.		Months.		Latit.		Months.	Latit.			
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.		D.	M.		
1	67	21	73	37	84	5	5	84	5		
2	69	48	78	30	90	4	6	90	0		

Of the peræci, the antæci, and the antipodes.

The inhabitants of the earth are distinguished by the several meridians and parallels under which they live, and are called by these three names.

1. The *peræci* live under the same parallel but opposite meridians; the length of their days and their seasons are the same, being at the same distance from the equator; but when it is noon-day with one, it is mid-night, with the other, there being twelve hours between them in either an eastern or western direction.

2. The *antæci* lie under the same meridian, but opposite parallels; these are equally distant from the equator, but the one in south latitude, and the other in north latitude. These have the same noon-day; but the longest day of the one is the shortest day of the other; the length of the day with one is equal to the other's night, and their seasons are different; when it is summer with the one it is winter with the other.

3. The *antipodes* are situate diametrically opposite to each other; the feet of the one directly against the feet of the other, lying under opposite parallels, and opposite meridians; it is midnight with the one when it is noon-day with the other; the longest day with the one is the shortest day with the other; the length of the day with the one is equal to the other's night.

Of the amphiscii, the ascii, the heteroscii, and the periscii.

The inhabitants of the earth are likewise distinguished by their shadows falling different ways at noon-day, and are distinguished by these four names.

1. The *amphiscii* are situate in the torrid zone, between the two tropics, and have their shadows one part of the year north of them at noon-day, and another part of the year south of them at noon-day, according to what place of the ecliptic the sun is in; and, as the sun is vertical to these people twice a year, they are then called,

2. *Ascii*,

2. *Ascii*, having no shadow at noon-day.

3. The *heteroscii* are those, who inhabit either of the temperate zones, or those spaces between the tropics and the polar circles, whose shadow always falls one way: the shadows of those in the northern temperate zone always falling north at noon-day, and those in the southern temperate zone always falling south at noon-day.

4. The *periscii* are those who inhabit either frigid zone between the polar circles and the poles. Here the sun moving only round about them, without setting, when it is in the summer signs, their shadows are cast every way.

Of winds.

Those winds usually called tropical, extend thirty degrees north and south of the equator, and are of three kinds :

1. The general trade winds.
2. The monsoons.
3. The sea and land breezes.

1. The trade winds blow from the north-east on the north side of the equator, and from the south-east on the south side of the equator, and, near the equator, almost due east ; but under the equator, and two or three degrees on each side, the winds are variable, and sometimes it is calm for a month together.

2. The monsoons are periodical winds, which blow six months in one direction, and six months in an opposite direction. At the change or shifting of the monsoons are terrible storms of wind, thunder, lightning, and rain, which always happens about the equinoxes.

3. The sea and land breezes are periodical winds, which blow from the land in the night and great part of the morning, and from the sea about noon till midnight.

Near the coast of Guinea, in Africa, the wind blows always from the west.

On the coast of Peru, in South-America, the winds blow constantly from the south-west.

Within the tropic of Cancer in the months of April and

INTRODUCTION.

xi

and May are hot winds, which blow over a long tract of burning sand, from eight to eleven in the morning, and sometimes longer, when the sea-breeze rises and refreshes the natives.

Between the tropics the seasons are divided into wet and dry, and not into winter and summer. When the sun is vertical, it brings storms and foul weather with it, and all the flat country is overflowed; but when the sun is on the opposite side of the equator, then is their fair season and their harvest.

Description and use of a map.

The surface of the earth on which we dwell is made up naturally of two parts, land and water: each of these elements have their various parts and subdivisions, which are as variously described on artificial globes or maps.

The land is called either an island, a continent, a peninsula, an isthmus, a promontory, or a coast.

An island is a country, or portion of land, encompassed about with the sea; as Great Britain, Ireland, &c.

A continent, properly so called, is a large space of land on which many great countries are joined, and not separated from each other by the sea; such are Europe, Asia, &c. This is sometimes called the main land.

A peninsula is a part of land almost encompassed with water, or which is almost an island: such is the Morea which joins to Greece; such is Denmark, as joining to Germany; and, indeed, Africa is but a large peninsula, joining to Asia.

An isthmus is a very narrow neck of land between two seas joining a peninsula to the continent.

A promontory is a hill or point of land stretching out into the sea. It is often called a cape.

A coast or shore is all that land that borders upon the sea, whether it be in islands or continents: whence it is, that sailing near the shore is called coasting.

That part of the land which is far distant from the sea is called the inland country.

The land is divided or distinguished from the sea, by

by a thick shadow made of short small strokes, to represent the shores or coasts, whether of continents, islands, &c.

Kingdoms or provinces are divided from one another by a row of single points, and they are often painted or stained with different colours.

Cities or great towns are made like little houses, with a small circle in the middle of them. Lesser towns or villages are marked only by such a small circle.

Mountains are imitated in the form of little rising hillocks.

Forests are represented by a collection of little trees.

The names of villages are wrote in a running hand.

The names of cities in a Roman character.

And provinces in large capitals.

The water is divided into rivers or seas.

A river is a stream of water, which has usually its beginning from a small spring or fountain, whence it flows continually without intermission, and empties itself into some sea: But the word sea implies a larger quantity of water, and is distinguished into lakes, gulfs, bays, creeks, straits, or the ocean.

The ocean, or the main sea, is a vast spreading collection of water, which is not divided or separated by lands coming between them.

A lake is a large piece of water inclosed all round with land, and not having any visible and open communication with the sea.

A gulf is a part of the sea that is almost encompassed with land, or that runs up a great way into the land.

If this be very large, it is called an inland sea; as the Baltic sea in Sweden.

If it be a lesser part of the sea that is almost enclosed between land, then it is more usually called a gulf or bay.

If it be but a very small part, or as it were an arm of the sea, that runs but a few miles between the lands, it is called a creek or haven, a station, or a road for ships.

INTRODUCTION. xiii

A strait is a narrow part of the ocean lying between two shores, whereby two seas are joined together.

Sea is generally left as an empty space on the map, except where there are rocks, sands, or shelves, currents of water or wind, described.

Rocks are sometimes made like little pointed things sticking up sharp in the sea.

Sands or shelves are denoted by a great heap of little points placed in the shape of those sands, as they have been found to lie in the ocean, by sounding or fathoming the depths.

Currents of water are described by several long crooked parallel strokes imitating a current.

The course of winds is represented by the heads of arrows pointing to the coasts towards which the wind blows.

Small rivers are described by a single, crooked, waving line, and large rivers by such double and treble lines made strong and black.

Bridges are distinguished by a double line cross the rivers.

The upper part of most modern maps is considered as the north, the bottom of the map as the south, the right hand as the east, and the left hand as the west. In old maps, where this rule is not always strictly followed, a flower de luce is generally placed in some part of it, pointing towards the north.

On the top of the map, between the marginal lines, are placed the several figures, which shew the number of degrees of eastern or western longitude, which every place, that lies directly under those figures, is distant from the chief town or city, considered as the meridian in that map.

At the bottom of most maps are placed the same figures, corresponding to those on the top; but in maps of a better sort, instead thereof are placed the number of hours or minutes every place in it lies distant, east or west, from its chief town or first meridian. For instance, every place which is situate one degree east of another, will appear to have the sun *four* minutes of time *before* it; and a place, situate one degree west of another, will appear to have the sun

sun *four* minutes of time *after* it. Again, a place situate fifteen degrees east of us, as Naples, will appear to have the sun *one* compleat hour *before* us at London; and a place situate fifteen degrees west of us, as the islands of Madeira, will appear to have the sun *one* hour *after* us at London; the sun rising in the east and setting in the west.

On the right and left hand of every map, between the marginal lines, are placed figures that shew the number of degrees, either north or south, which every place parallel with them is distant from the equator, Thus London is situate in 51 degrees 30 minutes of north latitude; that is, it is so many degrees and minutes distant north from the equator.

Over some maps are drawn lines from the top to the bottom, and from the right hand to the left: those which run from the top to the bottom are lines of longitude; and those which cross them, lines of latitude; but these are frequently omitted, where a map is too full conveniently to admit of them.

If you would know what climate any particular country is in, and the length of their longest day, or night, look into the table at the end of the book, and you will there find its latitude; then turn back to your table of climates (page viii) and you will there find what you seek for. For instance, London is situate 51 degrees 30 minutes north latitude: upon looking into the third column of the table of climates, I find that all places situated between 49 degrees and 52 degrees are in the eighth climate, and that their longest day and night are sixteen hours, or thereabouts.

If you would know the hour of the sun's rising or setting at any particular place, on any day in the year, look into your map (or the table at the end of this book) and there find its longitude, or number of hours or minutes it is distant from the first meridian east or west: then look into an almanack, and there find the time of the sun's rising or setting at London; and so many hours or minutes as the place is distant from London, east or west, so many hours or minutes, sooner or later, the sun rises or sets at that place.

Careful

Careful reading, and a little experience, will furnish the ingenious reader with many curiosities of this kind, which brevity obliges us to omit here.

Astronomical account of the motion and figure of the earth, of the vicissitudes of night and day, and of the four seasons of the year.

SO closely connected are the sciences of geography and astronomy, that it is difficult to say where we can justly fix the boundary between them : certain it is, that without some slight idea of the latter, we can never hope to arrive at any competent knowledge of the former. In order therefore to omit nothing, which can either delight or improve our fair readers, we propose before we enter on the description of the several states of the world, to say something of the motion and figure of the earth, of the cause of the variation of night and day, and of the four seasons of the year.

It is a matter of wonder, that the sages of antiquity, who had so great a character for wisdom and penetration, should be so ignorant of two of the easiest and plainest things in nature, the motion and figure of the earth: the most of them thought the earth was a plain surface, like a round table, and that all below it was *hades*, or hell ; and whither the sun, moon, and stars went to, and from whence they came, each morning and evening, they knew not. Indeed, so very gross were their conceptions of these things, that some of them, particularly their poets, thought the sun, &c. did actually descend into the western ocean at night, and rose out of the eastern ocean in the morning : and even some of the christian fathers went so far out of their province, as not only gravely to defend the heathenish figure of the earth, as if they had been the descendants of Ptolemy himself, but have, not many ages since, declared the doctrine of the Antipodes a damnable heresy: and history informs us, that the learned Spilegius, bishop of Upsal, suffered martyrdom at the stake in its defence.

Thales, who had not only taught the Greeks the
advan-

advantages arising to navigation from the knowledge of the polar star, but had also made them acquainted with the whole order of stars, first set about discovering the true figure of the earth. He observed that the moon was frequently seen eclipsed by the shadow of the earth, and that such shadow always appeared circular, which way soever it was projected, which left him no room to doubt of the earth's being spherical.

The industry of succeeding ages having raised philosophy and mathematics to a greater height, the learned began to consider the earth as not truly spherical. Among the foremost of those who espoused this opinion, appeared Sir Isaac Newton and Cassini; the former maintaining that it was a prolate spheroid, and the latter as strongly insisting, that it was an oblate spheroid: Sir Isaac Newton affirmed, that the poles were flattened like an orange, and that the axis of the earth was shorter than the equinoctial diameter. Cassini thought quite the contrary, and that the equinoctial diameter was shorter than the axis of the earth: however it was decided in favour of Sir Isaac Newton, Cassini gave up the dispute and the Newtonian philosophy stands confirmed beyond contradiction.

As to the motion of the earth, though it was denied in the rude infancy of astronomy, yet, when that noble science began to be closely studied, the motion of the earth was asserted, and afterwards received such force of demonstration from the writings of Copernicus, as put it in a manner out of doubt, and which appeared so reasonable, that all the philosophers and astronomers of his time, who durst differ in opinion from the crowd, and were not afraid of ecclesiastical censure, were on his side.

This opinion of Copernicus, which is now generally received, is most agreeable to the tenor of nature in all her actions; for by the two motions of the earth, all the phenomena of the heavens are resolved, which, by other hypotheses, are inexplicable, without a great number of other motions, contrary to philosophical reasoning. Besides, it is more natural

INTRODUCTION. xvii

tural to suppose the earth moves about the sun, than that the huge bodies of the planets, the stupendous body of the sun, and the immense firmament of stars, should all move round the inconsiderable body of the earth every twenty-four hours.

The earth's orbit is removed from the sun at the distance of about eighty millions of miles, which is such a convenient situation in the system, with respect to light and heat, as admits of no excess in either.

The earth makes a complete revolution in its orbit in the space of 365 days and six hours, which makes what we call our solar year; this is called the earth's annual path. Besides this, it has a motion round its own axis once in twenty four hours nearly, which is the space of a natural day; this is called the diurnal motion, and is the cause of day and night, as the annual or yearly motion is that from which the various seasons of the year result.

Though these things are plain to persons who have their eye on an orrery (an astronomical machine, on which are truly represented all the circles of the heavens) while they hear or read an account of the nature and manner of the seasons, and the vicissitudes of night and day, yet ideas of this sort are not so easy to be obtained by reading and reflection only, unless assisted by a proper diagram or representation; which therefore we shall here subjoin and explain.

On the earth (as represented in the plate, fig. 1, 2, 3.) are drawn the several circles, or lines, as follow:

ÆCQ, The equator.

TOR, The tropic of Cancer,

PML, The tropic of Capricorn.

abc, The north polar or arctic circle.

def, The south polar or antarctic circle.

EGD, the parallel of London.

aCf, in figure 1,

NCS, in figure 2,

cCd, in figure 3,

} The axis of the ecliptic planet.

Let NQS, (fig. 2.) represent one half of the earth illuminated by the sun, and the other half, NÆS, will appear obscured by darkness. This may, perhaps,

B

appear

appear still more clearly, if we reflect, that a ray of light, falling on a globe or spherical body, suspended in a dark room, will illuminate only one half of it, or thereabouts; while the other half will remain in darkness; so is it with respect to the rays of the sun on the sphere of the earth.

Supposing the outer line, NQS, to represent the meridian of London, according to this scheme, the sun acting upon that line, it will appear to be noon-day to all the inhabitants who live under that line, quite from the north to the south pole; and to the inhabitants who live under the opposite meridian, NÆS, it will appear to be midnight. At NCS, the sun will be rising, and at the opposite meridian, on the other side of the globe, the sun will be setting. As the earth is continually turning round on its own axis, it will consequently follow, that the sun is every moment rising, southing, and setting, in different parts of the earth.

Let us now proceed to the situation of the earth in spring and autumn. In either of these cases, it is evident the sun is in the plane of the equator, ÆQ, (fig. 2.) and therefore equally distant from each pole of the world; consequently the circle of illumination will pass through both the poles NS; and therefore every place, at an equal distance on either side, will have an equal degree of the sun's light and heat. And as the earth revolves upon its axis, every place must describe a circle parallel to the equator, one half of which will be in the light, the other half in the dark hemisphere; and as parts of the circle measure the day and night, it is plain they must then be equal. Thus in the equator, the diurnal arch QC is equal to the nocturnal arch CÆ: in the tropics, RO, and LM, are equal to OT and MP; in the latitude of England, the day EG is equal to the night GD; and so in all other parts. —

Hence by the way, we may observe, that had the sun always moved in the equator, there could have been no diversity in the length of the days or nights, and but one season of the year, to all the inhabitants of the earth: no alteration of heat or cold, so agreeable

INTRODUCTION. xix

able now both to the torrid and the frozen zones, but the same uniform eternal round of invariable suns had been our uncomfortable lot, every way contrary to that disposition we find all mankind formed with, of being delighted and charmed with variety to an extreme degree. The obliquity of the ecliptic is therefore not to be looked upon as a matter of chance or indifference, but as an instance of wisdom and design in the adorable author of nature, who does nothing in vain.

If we consider the earth moving on in its orbit, with its axis NS (fig. 1.) always parallel to itself, till it comes into the summer situation, we shall there see, that by this parallelism of the axis, the northern part of the earth will be brought towards the sun, which will, in this case, be in the plane of the northern tropic, and his rays perpendicular upon it at R. The circle of illumination aCf will now be in such a site, as to include the north pole and all about it, to the distance Na, equal to 23 degrees 30 minutes; and, on the contrary, to exclude the south pole S, and the southern regions, to the same distance Sf. The northern climates must therefore now have their summer, and the southern climates their winter; as will appear more particularly, if we consider, that the sun-beams, when the earth is in this position, fall more perpendicularly upon any northern, than upon the same southern parallel, and have therefore a shorter passage through the atmosphere, consequently their effects will be more considerable and sensible. Again, as rays are more perpendicular, they will strike with a greater force, and the more will fall on a given space: on both which accounts, their effects, in respect of light and heat, will be greater.

As the earth revolves about its axis, every place in north latitude will describe a greater part of its parallel in the enlightened than in the dark hemisphere; or, in other words, the day will be longer than the night. Thus, in the northern tropic, the diurnal arc is RY, the nocturnal YT, which is less than the other by the difference YO. Again, in the parallel of London, the length of the day is shewn by the

arc EZ, of the night by ZD, which is shorter than the Day by the difference GZ. And lastly, at the polar circles, cba, it is all day, no part of that parallel lying within the dark hemisphere aÆf. On which account it is evident, the light and heat of the sun is greater in any place of north latitude now, than at any other time of the year. It is therefore now the midst of the summer season in all the northern climates.

In the southern part of the world it is winter, for the same reason reversed, viz. because the sun's rays fall more obliquely there; they therefore pass through a greater quantity of the atmosphere, on which account they are more refracted, blunted and stifled, and their effects weakened; also a less quantity of the solar rays will fall on a given space, and each ray strike with a less force. And, lastly, the duration of their presence will be shorter than that of their absence, or the day will be shorter than the night, as in the southern tropic, the day is LX, but the night XP, longer by the difference MX; which difference is still greater the further you go, till you come to the antarctic circle def, where there is no day at all, and all within to the south pole S is involved in night, of greater or less duration.

For the same reason, when the earth arrives to the opposite part of its orbit, (see fig. 3.) it will be summer to all the southern climates, and winter to the northern. It is evident this must necessarily happen by the parallelism of the earth's axis, and the change of her place in the orbit; by which means the sun now illuminates that very half of the globe, which, in the other position, (fig. 1.) was dark; and whence it follows, that in all north latitudes, the length of the days *now* (fig. 3.) are equal to the length of the nights *then*, (fig. 1.) and *vice versa* in south latitudes. Thus the day, in the parallel of England, EZ (fig. 3.) is equal to DZ, (fig. 1.) the night in the summer season; and the night now ZD (fig. 3.) is equal to ZE (fig. 1.) the day at that time. All which things are too plain from the schemes to want further explication.

Before we conclude, it may not be improper to observe,

observe, that the earth's orbit is elliptical, as is well known from common experience ; for, were the orbit circular, the sun's apparent diameter would always be the same ; but we find it is not, for if it be measured with a micrometer in winter-time, it will be found considerably larger than in summer : and it will be greatest of all when the sun is in Capricorn, and least when in Cancer.

Hence it is evident, that the sun is really nearer to us in the midst of winter than in the midst of summer ; but this seems a paradox to many, who think the sun must needs be hottest when it is nearest to us, and that the sun is apparently more distant from us in December than in June. As to the sun's being hotter, it is true, it is so to all those places which receive his rays directly or perpendicularly ; but we find his heat abated on account of the obliquity of his rays, and his short continuance above the horizon at that time : and as to his Distance, it is only with respect to the zenith of the place, not the centre of the earth ; since it is plain, the sun may approach the centre of the earth, at the same time that it recedes from the zenith of any place.

Agreeable to the sun's nearer distance in the winter, we observe his apparent motion is then quicker than in summer, as the summer half year is eight days longer than the winter half year : for the sun's attracting force being one part of the cause of the planet's motion, it is evident the velocity of the planet will always be greater the nearer it is to the sun, and *vice versa*.

Thus have we led our young readers through the introduction to geography, in which we have endeavoured to explain every thing in the easiest manner. But of these things the learners must not expect to make themselves complete by *once* reading : a *second* perusal may enable them to discover the beauties of science, of which a *third* may make them able proficients.





T H E
YOUNG GENTLEMAN and LADY's
G E O G R A P H Y.

THE earth is divided into four quarters, EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and A M E R I C A ; and each of these into empires, kingdoms, states, commonwealths, principalities, dukedoms, &c. which are subdivided into provinces, counties, cities, towns, and villages. Of all which we shall treat in their order, beginning with

E U R O P E.

EUROPE is situated between 10 degrees west and 65 degrees east longitude, and between 36 degrees and 72 degrees of north latitude ; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the north, by Asia on the east, by the Mediterranean Sea on the south, which divides it from Africa, and by the Atlantic Ocean on the west ; being 3000 miles long, and 2500 broad.

The grand divisions of Europe, beginning west, are as follow : Spain, Portugal, France, Italy, Switzerland, Austrian and United Netherlands, Germany, Hungary, Transilvania, Sclavonia, Croatia, Poland, Russia, Sweden, Denmark, Norway, and Turkey in

Europe ; the British islands, containing England, Scotland, and Ireland ; besides several other islands in the Baltic, the Mediterranean, the Adriatic and Ionian seas.

These are the principal divisions of Europe, of each of which we shall treat separately, beginning with England, as the knowledge of our own country ought to precede that of all others, and in the description of which we shall be more particular than in any of the rest.

E N G L A N D.

ENGLAND, the largest and richest part of Great-Britain, is bounded by Scotland on the north ; by the German sea, which separates it from Germany and the Netherlands, on the east ; by the English channel, that divides it from France, on the south ; and by St. George's channel, which separates it from Ireland, on the west. It extends from 49 degrees 50 minutes, to 55 degrees 45 minutes of north latitude, the longest day in the northern parts being seventeen hours and a half, and the shortest in the southern parts eight hours. From Berwick upon Tweed to the south parts of the Isle of Wight, its length is 360 miles ; and from Dover Head east to the Lands-end west, its breadth 305.

England is divided into six circuits, viz. 1. The home circuit, containing the counties of Essex, Hertford, Kent, Surry, and Suffex. 2. The Norfolk circuit, containing the counties of Bucks, Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolk, and Norfolk. 3. The Oxford circuit containing the counties of Oxon, Berks, Gloucester, Worcester, Monmouth, Hereford, Salop, and Stafford. 4. The midland circuit, containing the counties of Warwick, Leicester, Derby, Nottingham, Lincoln, Rutland, and Northampton. 5. The western circuit, containing the counties of Hants, Wilts, Dorset, Somerset, Devon and Cornwall. And 6. The northern circuit, containing the counties of York, Durham, Northumberland, Lancaster, Westmoreland, and Cumberland.

Middlesex,

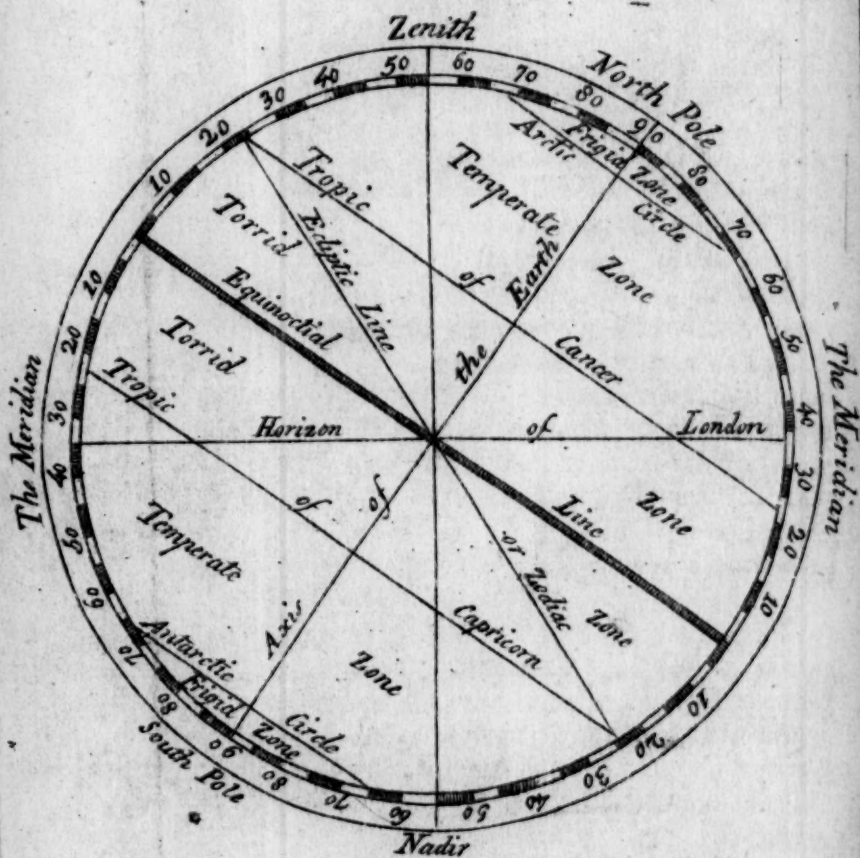


cot-
the
seas.
each
with
ight
n of
the

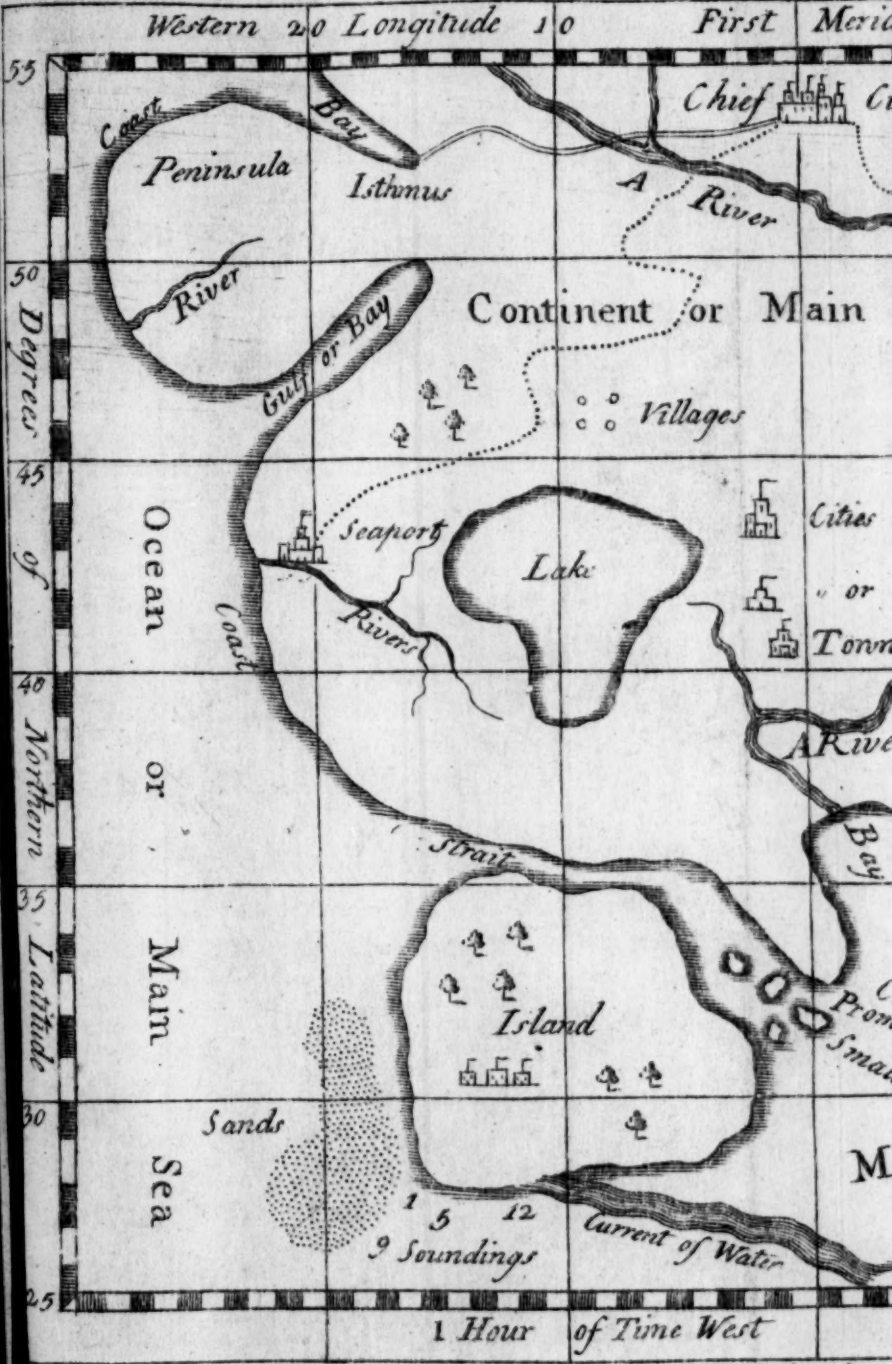
reat-
rth ;
Ger-
GLISH
rth ;
from
grees
ude,
nteen
parts
the
360
-end

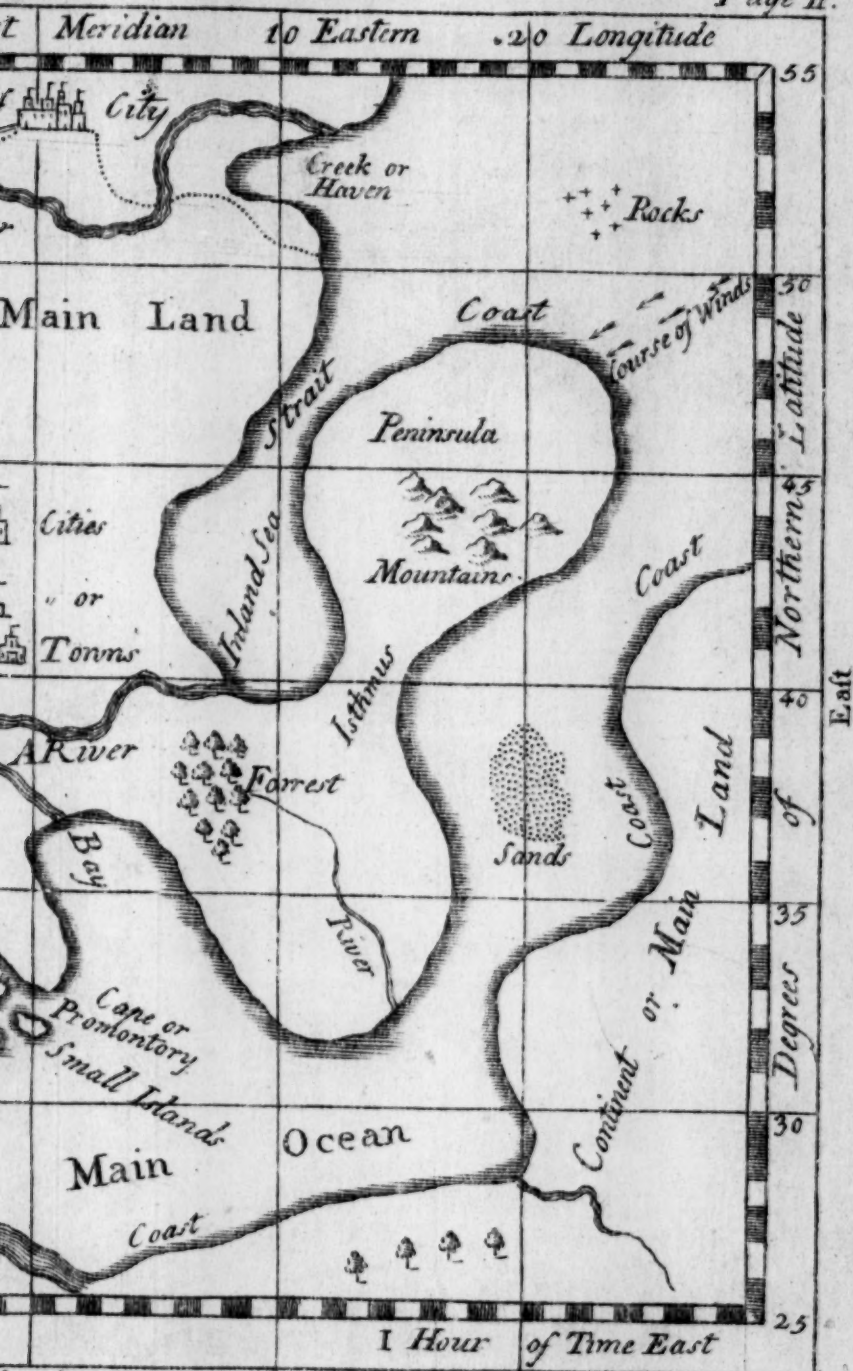
The
Hert-
cuit,
ting-
Ox-
erks,
alop,
g the
ham,
stern
Dor-
The
York,
land,
lessex,





The Artificial Sphere.





Middlesex, being the seat of the supreme courts of justice, is not comprehended in any circuit ; and Cheshire, being a county Palatine, is not contained in any circuit.

Wales is divided into four circuits, viz. 1. The north-east circuit, containing the counties of Flint, Denbigh, and Montgomery. 2. The north-west circuit, containing the counties of Anglesey, Caernarvon, and Merioneth. 3. The north east circuit, containing the counties of Radnor, Brecon, and Glamorgan. And 4. The south-west circuit, containing the counties of Pembroke, Cardigan, and Caermarthen.

There are forty counties, which send up eighty knights to parliament ; twenty-five cities, that send fifty citizens ; 172 boroughs, that send 339 burgesses ; two universities, that send four representatives ; and eight cinque ports, that send sixteen barons. Wales sends twelve knights and twelve burgesses, and Scotland thirty knights and fifteen burgesses : the whole number amounting to 558.

The principal rivers are the Thames, the Medway, the Severn, the Trent, the Ouse, the Cam, the Tyne, the Derwent, the Mersey, and the Dee.

In England there are twenty eight cities, or bishops sees, though but twenty-six dioceses ; and amongst these cities, London alone is said to contain one million of souls : there are 650 market towns, an infinite number of villages, and the yearly rents of the lands of England are said to amount to eighteen millions, whilst her wealth in jewels, plate, hoards of money, rich moveables and merchandise, is immense, and her stock and credit exceed those of all the nations in the world.

As to the situation of this country, it not only renders it secure from all its enemies without, but is commodious and advantageous for trade and navigation, its sea-coasts being furnished with good ports and havens, into which the wealth of the most distant regions is imported ; and it is secured from irruptions of the sea in most parts by the height of its cliffs.

The air is generally heavy, the winters rainy and foggy, and the weather variable, notwithstanding

4 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

which the people live to as great ages as in any part of Europe. In the summer, by the frequent intervention of clouds, and falling of rains, and the refreshing breezes from the western ocean, the heats are rendered very temperate ; and in winter deep snows and hard frosts are not so common as on the continent, on account of the vicinity of the sea, which, without doubt, occasions the moistness of the air in that season. In fine, both this country and Ireland are warmer than any other under the same parallel, and the climate is so moderate, that the extremes of heat and cold are equally unknown.

England abounds in large and fine rivers, which afford great plenty of excellent fish, and serve abundantly the uses of navigation and commerce ; it is diversified, in the most agreeable manner, with arable land, meadows and woods, and here and there with rising hills ; and its forests agreeably serve for the pleasure of various prospects, and the delights of hunting. The country in general wears an excellent and refreshing verdure for nine months in the year, and is rendered rich and delightful by the fine rivers and streams which roll through it. It is extremely fertile, abounds with large cattle, and produces corn in abundance. The soil is rank in some places, in others light and sandy, and elsewhere clayish. For variety of roots and herbs, no country exceeds it ; it has also a sufficient quantity of hares, wild-fowl and poultry, and the plenty is so constant, that a famine has not been known here for 400 years.

Our wool is famous throughout the world, and the finest and most serviceable cloth is made of it ; and leather we have of the best, and greatest quantity. We have plenty of timber and other materials for building, and our oak is perhaps the best in the world. As to firing, we have wood, turf, and pit-coal in abundance. Though there is scarce any fruit natural to the soil of England, yet almost all the fruits of Europe have been introduced here ; some of them, however, want that delicious flavour, which they acquire in a warmer climate and their native soil.

In Kent are large plantations of hops, and extensive orchards of cherries. Devonshire and Herefordshire produce vast quantities of apples; of which is made the most excellent cyder. Essex and Cambridgeshire contain large plantations of the finest saffron; Bedfordshire, fields of woad for dying; and in other counties there are plantations for flax and hemp.

The minerals dug out of the earth render some of the most barren parts of the country as valuable as those whose soil is most fruitful; a prodigious quantity of coals supplies the country with fuel, enables them to separate metals, and to work them up into an infinite variety of forms, so as to furnish a vast number of implements and conveniencies of life, not only for ourselves, but our neighbours and most distant plantations. Our iron, indeed, is not sufficient to answer the demand for exportation; but this is furnished by one of our American provinces, wrought up here, and, when made valuable by being formed into a number of implements, is sent abroad again.

We have also mines of copper, tin, and lead; and of the two last vast quantities are exported.

England has not only the advantage of an extensive commerce, but of manufacturing the goods on which this commerce is founded. The woollen cloth and stuffs of England are greatly preferable to those of any other country: this is our staple commodity, and more of it is made here than in any other nation. Our mechanics are acknowledged to be the best in Europe; and, in short, almost every art is here carried to its greatest perfection. The commodities produced by the labour of the industrious, from things originally of small price, receive their value from the hands of the workman, are carried to the utmost limits of the world; and are there sold at a great price.

The prodigious number of trading towns, almost every one of which has a manufacture peculiar to itself, naturally causes a great inland trade, a circulation of specie throughout the whole country, and such a reciprocal connection between the interests of the capital and the most distant towns, as is greatly for the advantage of the whole. From hence the smallest villages

6 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

villages have, in a few years, become populous and flourishing, and have now the appearance of magnificent cities.

We have also a number of sea-ports, insomuch that no wind can blow from any point, which does not bring in some ships, and carry others out.

With all other advantages, we have the finest fishing banks on our own coasts of Shetland, in the north of Scotland, that are to be found in the known world. The herrings and pilchards are exported to the Straits in great quantities, and procure very valuable returns of the produce of those countries in the Mediterranean: but the Dutch send above forty times the quantity of herrings the English do, especially to Germany and the Baltic, though this fishery lies close on our own coasts, and the Dutch have scarce a herring near their own shore: as this fishery was the principal foundation of the Dutch greatness, so is it still one of the greatest supports of their state. Sir Walter Raleigh was of opinion, that they made ten million *per annum* profit of this fishery in his time; and the great De Witt assures us, that they annually employed a thousand busses in it from 24 to 30 tons, which are now encreased to 70, and some 120 tons burthen. The Dutch fishery occasions the employing upwards of 100,000 hands on shore in their maritime provinces: this is also their great nursery for seamen, and finds employment for all their poor, which might be of greater advantage to this nation, than it is even to the Dutch, were it properly attended to.

Providence has bestowed upon this pleasant region all the advantages, and all the charms, that nature could furnish, or mankind could wish; and, in most respects, has made it the just boast of her natives, and the envy of the rest of the world. An ingenious French author, speaking of our island, says, “England is the granary of the western world, and the seat of Ceres: her valleys are like the gardens of Eden, and her mountains like those of Libanum; her springs like those of Pisgah, and her rivers like that of Jordan: it is the paradise of pleasure, and the garden of God.”

The

The English are in general well-shaped, handsome, ingenious, generous, and honest ; and their women, for the most part, discreet and beautiful ; nor are they more deficient in their understanding, than they are in the beautiful form of their persons ; witness the many curious literary pieces, now extant, of female production.

That the English are a brave and warlike people is not to be doubted ; but as they are accustomed to live well, they are, for the most part, impatient of fatigue and of want. But, though fatigue and want may abate their strength, no one suspects they will destroy their courage in battle ; and from what I know of my countrymen, from their valour and bravery in the late war, I shall ever be of opinion with that nobleman, who being asked by the late king of Prussia, whether an equal number of Englishmen could beat his remarkably tall regiment, answered, *I do not know that ; but I am well assured half the number would try.*

We shall now proceed to one of the most useful branches of knowledge, and of which no Englishman should be ignorant, viz. *The constitution of his native country.*

The government of England was founded on principles of liberty ; its constitution is the work of a wise and brave people, who considering that all power was derived from them, and was to be subservient to their happiness, committed into the hands of the three states, king, lords, and commons, who were to be a mutual support, and a mutual check to each other, and yet so ordered, that the interest of each is best promoted by each confining itself within its proper bounds.

The king, who is here invested with the highest prerogative, has all the honours, and all the splendor of majesty, and is only limited where power might become tyranny, and where he might be capable of injuring either himself or his people. He receives all his honours, power and authority, from the laws ; and therefore, at his mounting the throne, he binds himself, by a solemn oath, to make them the rule
of

of his conduct, and before he receives one oath of allegiance, is obliged to swear to observe the great charter of the English liberties. He then becomes head of the state, but is as much bound to obey the laws, as the meanest of his subjects. Though he has not the power of making laws, yet no law can be enacted without his consent; and though the execution of them is entrusted to his care, he cannot seize the property of the meanest man in his dominions, except it be forfeited by law. On the contrary, the subject may, without the least danger, sue his sovereign, or those who act in his name, and under his authority: he may do this in open court, where the king may be cast, and be obliged to pay damages to his subject. He cannot take away the liberty of the least individual, unless he has by some illegal act forfeited his right to liberty, or except when the state is in danger, and the *representatives of the people* think the public safety makes it necessary, that he should have the power of *confining persons*, and *seizing their papers*, on a suspicion of guilt; but this power is always given him only for a limited time. The king has a right to pardon, but neither he nor the judges, to whom he delegates his authority, can condemn a man as a criminal, unless he be first found guilty by twelve men, who must be his peers or his equals. If a man is charged with a capital offence, he must not undergo the ignominy of being tried for his life, till the evidences of his guilt are laid before the grand jury of the town, or county, in which the fact is alledged to be committed, and not without twelve of them agreeing to find a bill of indictment against him. If they do this, he is to stand a second trial before twelve other men: these only are the judges, from whose sentence the prisoner is to expect life or death. The jury must be all of one mind; and, after they have fully heard the evidence, are to be confined without meat, drink, or candle, till they are unanimous in acquitting or condemning the prisoner. The prisoner may, before his trial, object to any part, or the whole of the jury.

The royal prerogative consists in the right of declaring war and making peace, and in giving his assent to laws: he is invested with the power of assembling, adjourning, proroguing, and dissolving the two houses of parliament, and consequently of putting a stop to the consultations of both.

The legislative power is committed to these two bodies, to that of the nobles, and that of the representatives of the people; each of which have separate views and interests: but here there is this essential difference, that while the individuals, who compose the house of commons, enjoy their power but for a limited time, and can only be restored by new power given them by their constituents, the privileges enjoyed by the members of the house of lords are in their own nature hereditary. The only disadvantage that could possibly arise from this is, that, as their power is hereditary, they might be tempted to pursue their own interest to the prejudice of the public; and therefore, to prevent this, where they might receive the greatest pecuniary advantages from being corrupt, as in the case of granting supplies, they have only the power of refusing, while the commons alone have that of enacting.

The great are always exposed to popular envy, and therefore, were they to be judged by the people, they might be in the greatest danger from their judges; they would then want the privilege of being tried by their peers, a privilege enjoyed by the meanest subject. They are therefore not to be tried by the ordinary courts of judicature, but by that part of the legislature, of which each is a member. In their decision they give not their opinions upon oath; but each, laying his right hand on his heart, gives his verdict upon the single testimony of his honour.

The business of the house of commons is, to keep up the constitution, support the honour of the crown, *maintain the privileges of the people*, raise subsidies, make laws, and redress grievances. While the representatives of the people have thus the important charge of watching over the preservation of our liberties, our trade, and our property, what care ought every county,

county, city, and borough, to take, to chuse such only as are qualified for performing this important task ! for chusing such, whose integrity will render them superior to the temptation of a bribe, whose wisdom is capable of managing our interests, and whose greatness of soul will make them think that they can never do too much for their country and for their constituents ! He who parts with his vote, and for a lucrative or selfish consideration is instrumental in chusing one whom his conscience disapproves, and who is unqualified and corrupt, is a fool and a madman, is unworthy the name of a freeman, since he, as much as is in his power, sells himself and his country, and can never have the least reason to complain, if he should live to see this happy constitution overturned, and our liberty and all our privileges destroyed.

Having thus given a brief account of the English constitution, we shall proceed, in the last place, to say something of the principal curiosities of this island.

A few miles to the south-west of Wantage, in Berkshire, is the figure of a white horse, covering an acre of ground, cut in a hill of chalk, from whence it may be seen at a great distance, and is said to have been made by direction of King Alfred, in memory of a great victory he obtained over the heathen Saxons. The neighbouring people have, from time immemorial a kind of festival, called *scouring the horse*, when they cleanse it of weeds, whereby the chalky bottom still preterves a fine effect at a considerable distance.

Near Reading is a natural curiosity, thought to have remained ever since the flood : it is a bed of oyster shells and sand thirty or forty feet under the surface of a hill, and covered with different strata. These shells retain the true figure and colour, but moulder with a small pressure.

In this county are also remains of Roman antiquities and fortifications, with some of the famous causeway called *Icknild-Street*.

About halt a mile from Buxton in Derbyshire, is the celebrated *Pool's Hole*. This stupendous cavern is at the foot of a mountain ; its entrance is so low and narrow,

narrow, that no one can go in without stooping; but it presently widens into a broad and lofty concavity, of above a mile in length. The water, which dropping from the roof congeals into a kind of crystal, forms a thousand amazing figures, which are called by the names of those things they are thought to represent, as lions, fonts, lanterns, the organ, a sitch of bacon, &c. Here is also a large clear stone, resembling alabaster, which the Queen of Scots, when here, called her pillar, and still goes by that name. Along the middle, among the rocks falls a stream of water, which, with a hideous noise, echoes through the vault. On the left hand is shewn a cavern, said to have been the dwelling of one Poole, a noted robber, containing his kitchen and bed-chamber. The most surprising thing here to be met with, is the height of the arch, and the spangled roof resembling fret-work, organ, and choir-work; and indeed, the hanging drops of water, which petresfy as they fall, and above form icicles resembling chrystal, and below pyramids hardened into stone, have a surprising effect from the light of candles carried by the guides; the hanging drops dazzling the eyes, as if this mighty arch was covered with diamonds.

Among the wonders of this place, is that called *Devil's Arse in the Peak*, which is a large opening in the steep side of a mountain, whose entrance is upwards of thirty feet perpendicular, and twice as much at the bottom. In the entrances on either side are several small cottages, like a little town in a vault, in the middle of which runs a little stream of water. As you go forward, the roof gradually descends, and becomes so low that a man cannot stand upright in it; still stooping a little way, and passing another brook, the roof rises again, till at the third little river the rock bends down almost to the surface of the water.

Elden Hole is a frightful chasm in the middle of a field, the mouth of which is fifty or sixty feet over one way, and about twenty over the other; but how deep could never be discovered, notwithstanding several attempts have been made to find its bottom. Mr. Cotton endeavoured

endeavoured in vain to fathom it with a line of 1600 yards, being near a mile in length.

The Duke of Devonshire's fine seat at Chatsworth is reckoned another wonder; the disadvantage of the situation contributes to the scene. Nothing can be more surprizing to the traveller, who comes from the north, than, after having travelled, through a dismal desert, in which, for fourteen or fifteen miles together, he has neither seen hedge, house, nor tree, he is brought to the brink of a deep declivity, whence looking down from the comfortless, barren, and seemingly endless waste, he is entertained with a view of a most delightful valley, adorned with a noble palace, and the most beautiful gardens, embellished with woods, groves, orangeries, statues, canals, a variety of fountains, and curious water-works: among which, from a neat house of stone, resembling a temple, there flows from the mouths of beasts, urns, &c. a whole river, which pours down a hill, a quarter of a mile in length, forming one of the finest cascades in the world, and then is lost under ground. The house is one of the most grand and elegant structures in Europe: so that, if curiosities illustrate each other, here they are seen in the strongest opposition; and, after such a journey as before described, this paradise has all the air of enchantment.

We ought not here to omit, among the curiosities of this county, the tottering stones at Byrch-Over, standing on a hard rock. One of them is said to be four yards high, and twelve round; yet rests upon a point so equally poised, that it may be moved with a finger.

Near Harwich, in Essex, is a petrefying spring, which makes the clay walls of that town look like stone. Nor must we forget to inform our young readers of a remarkable custom at Dunmow Parva, in the same county, viz. A sitch of bacon is given to the man, who, *a year and a day* after marriage, shall make oath, with his knees upon two pointed stones, that he hath neither *repented* nor *quarrelled* with his wife. — For the honour of the married state, be it remembered, that record mentions *three* men, who, within the space of *five hundred* years, won this sitch.

In the county of Herefordshire is Bone-Well, remarkable for issuing forth great quantities of small bones, notwithstanding it is often emptied.

At Broseley in the county of Shropshire, is a famous sulphureous spring, the vapour of which, when contracted to one vent, by an iron cover, with a hole in the middle, may be set on fire with a lighted candle, and will broil a stake, or boil a joint of meat.

We shall conclude this short account of the curiosities of England, with a description of Stonehenge, which lies on Salisbury Plain in the county of Wilts, about six miles north of Salisbury, and is thought to have been the chief temple of the British druids; and the barrows or hillocks, of a peculiar form that lie round it, to a considerable distance, have been proved to be the sepulchres of great men. Though the stones of which it was built are of a prodigious magnitude, and many of them computed to weigh upwards of forty tons, yet they were undoubtedly brought hither from the Grey Wythers near Abury on Marlborough Downs, which is fifteen or sixteen miles distant; all the great stones, except the altar, being of that sort. As each of them would take 140 oxen to draw it, what a stupendous labour must it be to bring them together! when we enter the building, and behold the yawning ruins, we are struck with an astonishment impossible to be described. The dark part of the ponderous impost over our heads, the chasms through which the sky appears between the jambs of the cell, the odd construction of the whole, and the greatness of every part, fills us with amazement. If we look upon the perfect part, we fancy entire quarries mounted up into the air; if, upon the rude havock below, we see as it were the bowels of a mountain turned inside out. The whole of this wondrous fabric is composed of ninety-two stones, which are wrought with a chisel; but more pains have been taken with the inside than the out. The whole work is of a circular form, and 108 feet in diameter.

Islands belonging to England.

In St. George's Channel is the *Isle of Man*, which is about 30 miles long and fifteen broad. It contains 17 parishes, and has for its principal towns, Castle-town, Douglas, and Peel. From this Island may be seen the three kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland.

Scilly islands are situate about 40 miles west of the Lands-end of England. They are very small, and encompassed with dangerous rocks, which have been fatal to some of our own shipping, particularly to admiral Shovel, who with three men of war more, was cast away here, October 22, 1709; but there are some good harbours among these islands.

The *Isle of Wight*, a part of Hampshire, lies opposite to Portsmouth, and is about 20 miles long, and 12 broad. The soil is equal to any part of England, being prettily diversified with little hills and vallies, and woods champagne. The chief town is Newport.

W A L E S.

THOUGH we may, in some measure, be said to have blended an account of Wales with that of England, yet it may not be improper to say something more of it under a distinct head.

The air of Wales, the seat of the ancient Britons, is nearly the same with that of the English counties, which lie under the same parallel of latitude.

Though the country in general is mountainous, yet there are some very fertile vallies, which produce great quantities of corn, and others very fit for pasturage. There are several quarries of free-stone; besides mines of lead and coal.

The Welsh, in general, are a brave and faithful people: they love one another, particularly in foreign countries, and strangers in their own: though they are naturally hot and choleric, yet they are universally allowed to be lovers of hospitality.

The Welsh are descended from the ancient Britons, and have always preserved their language, which is actually less corrupted with foreign words than any other in Europe: the pronunciation is hard and disagreeable to the ear, on account of the many consonants with which this language abounds.

Wales was incorporated with England, by act of parliament, in the year 1536, in the reign of Henry VIII.

Among the curiosities of Wales may be reckoned the harbour of Milford Haven, which is so large and spacious, that, it is said, a thousand ships may ride there in safety, without seeing each other.

S C O T L A N D.

SCOTLAND, now called North-Britain, is about 250 miles in length, and about 100 miles in breadth, at the broadest part; the whole country being so intersected, by inlets of the sea, that every house is within fifty miles of salt water.

Scotland (bounded by the Caledonian Ocean, north; by the German sea, east; by the river Tweed, the Tiviot hills, and the river Esk, which divide it from England, on the south; and by the Irish sea and Atlantic Ocean, west) is divided into thirty-three shires, viz. Edinburgh, Haddington, Berwick, Roxborough, Selkirk, Peebles, Lanerk, Dumfries, Wigton, Aire, Dumbarton, Bute, Caithness, Renfrew, Stirling, Linlithgow, Perth, Kincardin, Aberdeen, Inverness, Nairne, Cromartie, Argyle, Fife, Forfar, Bamff, Kircudbright, Sutherland, Clacmanan, Kinross, Ross, Elgin, and Orkney.

These are subdivided into sheriffdoms, stewardships, and bailiwicks, which are inherited for the most part by noble and ancient families.

Edinburgh is the capital of the kingdom, has an university, and is fortified with a strong castle; St. Andrew's, near the north sea, has a good harbour, an university, and is a bishopric; and Glasgow is famous for its university and its pleasant situation.

The

16 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

The air of Scotland is generally wholesome, being purified by frequent high winds. The longest day is eighteen hours, and their shortest night about five hours and forty-five minutes; but in the isle of Sky, in the summer solstice, the night is but an hour and half; and about June, in Orkney, the inhabitants can see to read all night.

The soil produces all things necessary for human life; and, though the country in general is mountainous and full of heath, yet it has many large and fruitful vallies, abounding with corn and grass; in a word, some parts of Scotland produce all sorts of grain that are found in England. The most common grain is oats, much exceeding those of England, of which, in the highlands, they make good bread and drink, and other palatable food. They have most sorts of fruit in Scotland, and good roots both for food and physick. The highlands afford good timber; they have coal in many parts of the country, and in the north, fire wood, turf, peat, heath, broom and furze, enough for fuel. They have large flocks of sheep, and herds of black cattle, much smaller than those of England. Numbers of these cattle are annually driven into England in a lean condition, and fatted in our meadows and marshes.

The principal rivers in Scotland are the Tweed, Clyde, Tay, and Spay, all navigable; besides many lakes, of which Lomond and Neis are the most remarkable. In Lomond is said to be a floating island, which is driven to and fro by the wind, and has good pasture: but this is found to be a fabulous story. There are innumerable creeks and bays, which afford many safe harbours, convenient for trade and fishing.

Though the Scotch are now become the envy of the English nation, (whether justly or not, is not our place here to enquire) yet it must be confessed, that they are a brave and courageous people, having given many signal proofs of their valour in the course of the late and former wars. Their nobility and gentry are, for the most part, great lovers of learning, and frequent not only their own universities, but also those of England, France, and other countries. The men in
general

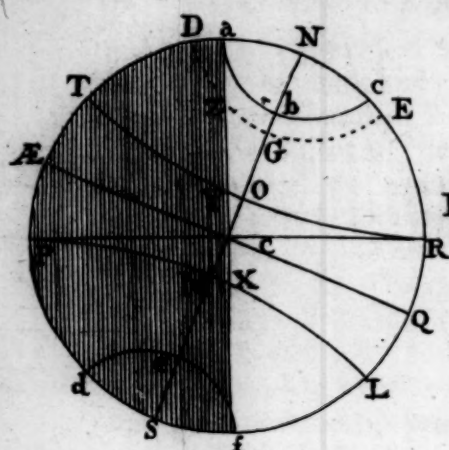


Fig. 1.

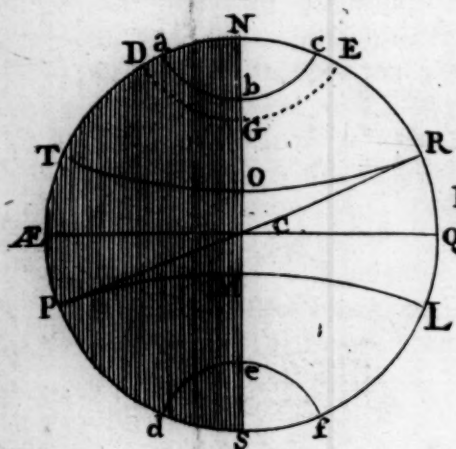


Fig. 2.

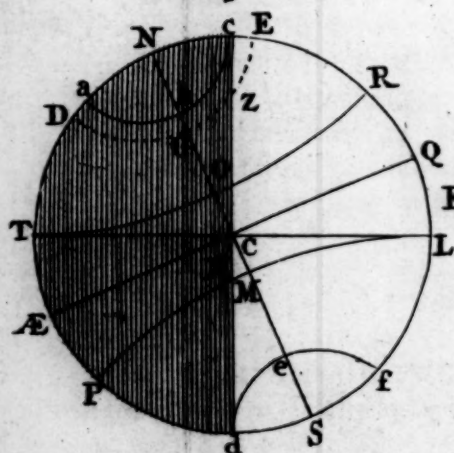


Fig. 3.



general are well made, and of a robust hale constitution.

All here profess themselves protestants ; but are, however, like the English, divided in matters of opinion : but, as the number of presbyterians is much greater than the churchmen, presbyterianism may be said to be the established religion of the country. There are, however, two archbishops ; the archbishop of St. Andrew's, primate and metropolitan of all Scotland ; and the archbishop of Glasgow, who is also metropolitan : under the former are eight, and under the latter are four bishops.

Before the union, which was established in Queen Anne's reign, their government was supported, like that of England, by king and parliament, which was called together at Edinburgh : at present they are limited to sixteen peers, and forty-five commoners, to sit in the British parliament at Westminster, according to the union-act, which subjects both kingdoms to the same government.

The revenues of this kingdom, before the union, did not amount to more than 160,000 l. *per annum*, and by that act they are to pay but 48,000 l. *per annum*, land-tax, (when England pays four shillings in the pound) which raises about two millions. All other taxes were to have been the same in Scotland as in England ; but they have been indulged by taking off half the malt-tax in that part of the island, and every one must know, that the late duty on cyder or perry will affect them little or nothing.

Glasgow is the most considerable port in the kingdom for foreign traffic, particularly to America and Guinea. They trade mostly in herrings, coals, butter, eggs, tallow, worsted-yarn, stockings, &c. Numbers of the Scotch come up to London, and become as considerable merchants and tradesmen here as any of the English, and oftener raise fortunes here than the natives. At present, the English administration consists mostly of Scotch.

But the greatest advantages Scotland can boast of are its fisheries: these might prove a mine of infinite wealth to the whole island, as they have long been to
the

the Dutch ; and would add more to our strength and superiority at sea, than all our foreign traffic ; for here we might breed many thousands of hardy sea-men, that would always be at hand to man our fleets when the rest are absent upon distant voyages. As the natives can cure the fish cheaper and sooner than the Dutch, and may be a month sooner at market, considering how far the Dutch have to sail backwards and forwards, and what numbers of doggers and tenders they are obliged to employ, the British nation seem to be infatuated, to have so long neglected to promote and establish the herring fishery, in which all our poor, had we ten times more, might be employed on shore, in making nets, sails, cordage, boats, barrels, and other utensils necessary to carry on the fishery.

In the bays of Altwig, a small island in the north-east end of Skye, the shoals of herrings are so thick, that they many times entangle the boats. There are also abundance of whales among their islands, which, it is said, these people pursue to the shore, and kill and eat them. Near the isles of Skye and Mull there have been an hundred whales killed in a year, and their flesh salted up ; but it is not found that they get any bone out of them : they are probably of another species that yield whale bone. There is also plenty of cod, sturgeon, turbot, mackarel, and all manner of sea-fish and shell-fish taken on their coasts among the islands.

The Scottish islands are, 1. The isles of Orkney, which lie northward, and are twenty-eight in number, of which Pomona is the best, and has a bishop's see. 2. The isles of Shetland, sixty-eight in number, not very fruitful. 3. The western isles, sixteen in number, but of no great importance.

Their historians boast of many natural rarities ; among others, of some geese that breed in logs of wood floating on the sea ; and of others which hatch their eggs with one foot, and have a fishy taste : of the lake Lomond, in which are fish without fins, very pleasant to eat ; of the peculiar quality of its water, which turns timber into stone : of the floating island in a lake, which is in a constant ebullition, be
the

the air ever so calm : of a cave in the county of Buchan, from the roof which drops water, which petrefies into pyramids that are of a middle nature betwixt stone and ice.

I R E L A N D.

AMONGST the many conjectures of ancient and modern authors, it seems most probable that Ireland was so called from the word *hiere*, which in the Irish language signifies west, or western coast ; because this country lies farther westward than any other country in Europe. It is about 300 English miles in length, and, in many parts, near 240 in breadth ; is bounded by the Atlantic ocean on the north, west, and south ; and by St. George's channel, which divides it from England, on the east, from which it is distant about sixty miles.

Ireland is divided into four capital provinces, viz. Munster, Leinster, Connaught, and Ulster.

Munster is divided into six counties, viz. Kerry, Corke, Waterford, Tipperary, Limerick, and Clare. Leinster is divided into twelve counties, viz. East-Meath, West-Meath, Louth, Longford, King's-County, Queen's-County, Catherlough, Kilkenny, Kildare, Wexford, Wicklow, and Dublin. Connaught is divided into five counties, viz. Sligo, Leitrim, Roscommon, Galway, and Mayo. Ulster is divided into nine counties, viz. Antrim, Down, Ardmagh, Londonderry, Cavan, Donegall, Fermanagh, Tyrone, and Monaghan.

In the kingdom of Ireland are seven cities, whereof in Munster are four, viz. 1. Cashel, in the county of Tipperary, an archbishopric and walled town ; noted for the great rock, called St. Patrick's rock, whereon stands the cathedral, to which there is access only by one narrow foot-way, hewn on the side of the rock, which is walled in, and is a strong place of defence, 2. Corke, a large city, and noted harbour : on the south coast is a bishop's see likewise. 3. Limerick, another sea-port on the west coast, strongly fortified

by art and nature ; that part called the English Town, being encompassed by the river Shannon : this is likewise a bishop's see. 4. Waterford, a fine harbour and bishop's see. In Leinster are two cities, viz. 1. Dublin, the metropolis of the kingdom, a large sea port, and of great trade, has an university, and is an archbishopric. 2. Kilkenny, an inland town finely situated on the river Nuor, is a bishop's see, under the title of Leighlin and Ferns : this city is remarkable for its enjoying the four elements in their highest perfection. In Ulster is one city, viz. Londonderry, a strong town, famous for its holding out a long siege against king James's army in the Irish wars. Besides these cities, there are a great many towns of note, both on the coasts and inland.

In Ulster is likewise the town of Ardmagh ; and in Connaught is Tuam ; both of which are archbishoprics : and under these four archbishops (Ardmagh, Dublin, Cashell, and Tuam) are eighteen bishops, who preside over the inferior clergy.

The most remarkable rivers in Ireland are, 1. The Shannon, which is the principal river in the whole country, and empties itself into the western ocean. 2. The Barrow. 3. The Sewer. 4. The Boyne, which flows through Drogheda, and empties itself into the Irish sea. And, 5. The Nuor, which last, with the Sewer and Barrow, all join together near Waterford, and fall into the sea ; besides many other small rivers. The country abounds with lakes or loughs.

The air of Ireland is moist and foggy, like that of England ; but is neither so hot in summer, nor so cold in winter ; they have neither wind, rain, or frost, so much as we have.

The commodities of this country consist chiefly in cattle, hides, tallow, honey, wax, &c. and their linen, lawn, and cambric, are their principal manufactures at present, which they have brought to great perfection by the encouragement of the gentry, who give great reward to the most expert artificers ; but they cannot supply England with near so much as is wanted. There is a very good herring fishery on the north coast of the island, and a cod fishery on the south.

This

This kingdom belongs to the crown of Great-Britain, and is governed by a lord-lieutenant, who acts in the name, and by the authority of the king. They have too their houses of lords and commons, as we have; but no law can pass in the parliament of Ireland till it is approved by the privy-council of England. They have 37 earls, 46 viscounts, 42 barons, and 22 bishops, in all 146. The representatives of the commons are 300. Irish noblemen have, in some respects, greater privileges than the Scottish noblemen: they are capable of sitting in the British house of commons, and of being made peers of Great-Britain, which the Scots are not: the eldest son of a Scots peer cannot sit in the British house of commons, as the eldest son of an Irish peer may: one that is chosen a member of the Irish house of commons continues so for life, unless the king dies.

As to the persons of the Irish, they are generally of a good stature, and their features and complexion not amiss. They are naturally a brave people, and have given in the last and former wars signal proof of their courage. Let any one read the votes of their house of commons, and the speeches lately made by some of their members, and they will readily allow them to have made noble struggles for the support of their liberties, and the preservation of their country.

The religion established in Ireland is the same as in England; but not a fourth part of the inhabitants are members of the protestant church. But besides the papists, who are at least three to one, the dissenters of all persuasions are very numerous, especially about Londonderry and in the north.

As to the number of people in Ireland, they are usually computed at two millions, and Scotland not so many. England is said to contain seven millions in people: there are probably about eleven millions in the three kingdoms.

The greatest curiosity relating to Ireland is the absence of all venomous animals; neither snake, toad, or spider, will live there. If these are carried over, they die (*it is said*) as soon as they come in sight of the coast. They assure us also that no spider will

22 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

live in a building that has Irish oak in it, and give Westminster-Hall as an instance of it, because there are never any cobwebs found there : but, unfortunately it has, at last, been found to be built with English oak. The Giant's Causeway, as it is called, is another great curiosity, in the county of Antrim : it runs from the bottom of a high hill into the sea, measuring 600 feet at low water, but how much further it runs into the sea is uncertain. It is in some places more than 200 feet wide, and 36 feet high, in others less : and whether it be natural or artificial, still remains a doubt with them.

S P A I N.

SPAIN is said to have received that name from one of their first kings, Hispano ; others will have its name derived from the city of Seville, which formerly was called Hispali, and was then the capital of Spain. It is bounded west by Portugal and the Atlantic ocean, by the Mediterranean on the east, by the bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean hills on the north, and by the strait and sea of Gibraltar on the south. Its length is reckoned about 640 miles, and its breadth nearly the same.

Spain is divided into thirteen provinces, viz. New-Castile, Old-Castile, Leon, Andalusia, Granada, Mercia, Valencia, Galicia, Asturia, Biscay, Navarre, Arragon, and Catalonia. As to the situation of these provinces, Navarre, Arragon, and Catalonia, lie towards the Pyrenean mountains, Galicia, Asturia and Biscay, lie towards the north ; Valencia, Mercia, Granada, and part of Andalusia, to the east and south. The rest of Andalusia and Leon lie toward the west. Old and New Castile lie in the middle.

The most remarkable places in New-Castile are, 1. Madrid, the capital and residence of the kings of Spain. 2. Toledo, a large city, situated on a high rock, and well fortified ; with an archbishopric, which is the richest in Christendom, the revenues whereof amount to near a million of French livres,

3. The

3. The Escorial, or royal palace, and place of burial for the kings.

In Old-Castile are, 1. Burgos, the capital city. 2. Valladolid, one of the largest and finest cities in all Spain, formerly the king's residence: in it are 130 churches, 70 convents, a bishopric, and an university.

In Leon is the capital city of the same name, and Salamanca, famous for its university.

In Andalusia are, 1. Seville, the capital, which exceeds in largeness, trade, riches, and beauty, all the cities in Spain. 2. Gibraltar, a strong fortification at the mouth of the straits, now belonging to Great-Britain. 3. Cadiz, a very famous sea-port, where commonly the Spanish galleons and flota unload their treasures brought from New-Spain, Mexico and Peru. There is likewise an archbishopric, and an university.

In Granada is the capital city of that name, which is large and fine, though not populous; and Malaga, a sea-port and fortification.

In Mercia is the capital of that name, a fine and large city with a bishopric; and Carthagen, which has a very good sea-port and castle on the Mediterranean.

In Valencia is a city of that name, the capital, with an archbishopric: it is a fine and pleasant country, and is often called on that account Formosa. Also Alicante, a sea-port, famous for its strong-bodied wines.

In Galicia, the most considerable places are, 1. Compostella, or St. Jago: to this place abundance of pilgrims resort daily to pay their devotions to St. James the apostle, whose body, as they say, is there deposited. 2. Corunna, a well-built city and port. 3. Vigo, also a sea-port. 4. Capo Finie Terra, a large tract of hills, so called on account of their being, before the discovery of America supposed to be the utmost parts of the earth.

In Asturia is Oviedo, the capital, but poorly inhabited: there is a bishopric and an university, but of no great note; and Villa Viciosa, a very pleasant town.

24 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

In Biscay are, 1. Bilboa, the capital, a large and rich city with a very good harbour. 2. Fontarabia, a strong fortification on the borders of France. And, 3. St. Sebastian, a very strong sea-port.

In Navarre is Pampelona, the capital, a flourishing city, where is also an university.

In Arragon is Saragossa, the capital, an archbishop's see, with a famous university.

In Catalonia, the most remarkable places are, 1. Barce'lona, the capital. 2. Tarragona, an archbishopric, in former ages the most famous city in all Spain, but now very much gone to decay. 3. Roses; and, 4. Geronne.

There are three islands near Spain, viz Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica, which have a capital city of the same name, except Minorca, which has Citadella for its capital. They belong to Spain, except Port Mahon, which has the finest harbour in the Mediterranean, and is now in the hands of the English. It was taken from them by the French at the beginning of the late war; but in such a manner, as is better to be forgotten than repeated here. However, it was restored at the late ever-memorable peace of Fontainebleau.

The most remarkable rivers in Spain are, 1. The Durus, or Douro. 2. The Guadiana, which runs four leagues under ground. 3. The Gaudalquivir, which runs by Seville. 4. The Ebro, which falls into the Mediterranean; and 5. the river Tajo.

The air of Spain is generally dry, pure, and serene, except about the equinoxes, when their rains usually fall. In the summer months they are subject to great heats, in the southern parts; though on the mountains, and near the coast, they are refreshed with cool breezes. It is very cold in winter on the mountains in the north and north-east.

Though there are some sandy barren deserts in the south, yet their vallies in general are very fruitful, and their mountains are covered with trees and herbage to the very top of them. They abound in variety of rich wines, oils, and fruits. Besides silk, fine wool, flax and cotton, which Spain produces in abundance, there

there are mines of quicksilver, steel, copper, lead and alum. The steel of Toledo and Bilboa is esteemed the best in Europe.

Spain is governed by an absolute hereditary monarch, who has several councils, viz. the council of state, the council of war, the council of Castile, of Arragon, of the Indies, of the orders, of the chamber, of the finances, of the croisades, and of the inquisition.

The inquisition has nine tribunals, in different parts of the kingdom, and a sovereign court at Madrid, the president whereof is called the inquisitor-general. They judge, without appeal, of four crimes, heresy, witchcraft, sodomy, and polygamy; and the sentence is called *auto de fe*, or the act of grace. The number of informers, who are employed by the inquisition, amounts throughout the kingdom to 20,000. If any person is suspected of heresy, these informers are sent to him, who say no more than *In the name of the holy inquisition we arrest you*. That moment the unhappy wretch is forsaken by father, mother, wife, children and other kindred. Hereupon his hair is cut off, and then he must give a list of all his effects, which are presently sold. He knows not his accusers, nor of what he is accused; and he must wait three months, or longer, before he is examined. If by that time he does not confess himself guilty of one of the aforesaid crimes, he is carried back to prison, and inhumanly tortured. Some out of terror confess what they never were guilty of, when, by the act of faith, they are condemned to the flames.

There are five orders of knighthood in Spain, viz. 1. That of the golden fleece, which is principally bestowed upon foreign princes and lords. 2. That of St. Jago, or St. James. 3. That of Alcantara, or Calatrava. 4. That of St. Salvador de Montreal. And 5. That of Monteza, which last is in no great esteem.

There are 93 grandees; some are grandees during life only, and others are so by inheritance. They have all the privilege of being covered in the king's presence, and are distinguished into three ranks: the first cover their heads before they speak to the king; the second may put on their hats after they have begun

26 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

to speak ; and the third only put them on after they have done speaking to him.

None but the Roman catholic religion is tolerated in Spain ; and people that are of any other persuasion must be very cautious, and keep their sentiments within their own breasts, if they would escape the severity of the inquisition.

The Spaniards are men of wit, and of an elevated genius, but very little improved by study or conversation : they are admired for their secrecy constancy, and patience in adversity : they are slow in determining, but usually conclude judiciously at last : true to their word, great enemies to lying, and extremely temperate in eating and drinking. On the other hand, they are proud, lazy, and lustful, entirely neglecting manufactures and husbandry. The French do most of their business, who usually return with considerable fortunes to their own country.

One very odd custom, which was first introduced by the Moors, still prevails in Spain, and that is, the ladies sitting cross-legged on carpets, while the master of the family sits in a chair, and dines at a table. There is no place in Europe, where the ladies enjoy less liberty than in Spain ; for they are not suffered to appear abroad in public, unless it be at church, and even there they are veiled : at a play they are inclosed in lattices, and screened from the sight of men. As to what the ladies drink, it is seldom any thing better than water or chocolate.

The principal curiosity in Spain, is the remains of a most magnificent palace of the Moorish kings, the inside whereof was covered with jasper and porphyry, with several Arabic inscriptions on the walls. We may also mention the grand aqueduct at Segovia, said to be built by the emperor Trajan, supported by upwards of an hundred and seventy arches, in double rows, extending over a deep valley between two hills.

P O R T U G A L.

PORTUGAL is bounded on the south and west by the Atlantic ocean, and on the north and east by the Spanish provinces ; is about 320 miles in length, and 100 in breadth.

This kingdom is divided into six capital provinces : viz. 1. Estremadura. 2. Beira. 3. Entre Minho e Douro. 4. Tra los Montes (which is, over the mountains). 5. Alantejo, or Entre Tago Gaudiana. And, 6. Algarva, which, though the smallest province, has the title of a kingdom.

Lisbon, the capital of the whole kingdom, which is situated on the river Tagus, is a city of great trade, with one of the finest harbours in Europe. There is also an university, and an archbishop's see. The archbishop is now patriarch of the whole kingdom, and all its dependencies.

In the province of Entre Minho e Douro is the great city Braga, where resides the metropolitan, or chief archbishop of the whole kingdom ; and Porto, a famous sea-port, and city of great trade.

In Tra los Montes is the capital city Braganza, from which the royal family derives its name : and in the province of Algarva is the capital Tavira, which has a castle and harbour : Faro, an episcopal city : and Cabo de St. Vincent, which is the utmost point of Europe. In this territory are many hot baths, much frequented from all parts of Portugal.

The most remarkable rivers in Portugal are the Tagus, the Douro, and the Gaudiana.

Portugal, being a hot country, wants neither wine nor oil ; but on account of its many hills and mountains, corn is very scarce, with which it is supplied from other countries.

The foreign trade of Portugal is very considerable, especially with England, with whom they exchange their wines, salt, and fruit, for the British woollen manufactures, which they send to their colonies in Asia, Africa, and America. Their plantations in

28 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

Brazil, in South-America, are immensely rich, yielding gold, silver, diamonds, sugar, tobacco, copper, indigo, dying woods, gums, and drugs. Their plantations on the east and west coast of Africa are very extensive, from whence they bring gold, ivory, and slaves. They carry on a considerable trade with the East-Indies, being still possessed of Goa, their capital, and several other places there.

Ever since the revolution in 1640, Portugal has continued an independent kingdom from Spain, subject only to their own kings, whose government is monarchical, and the crown hereditary.

The only religion, openly professed here, is that of the Roman catholics; and though there are a great number of Jews, they must be very reserved; for, upon the least suspicion, they are delivered into the hands of the inquisition. The case is the same with respect to the protestants who reside there.

The Portuguese were once a valiant people, and noted not only for their skill in navigation, but for their first discoveries in the new world. At present, Portugal is but little better than a kingdom of priests, monks, and nuns, who entirely devour the substance of the country, without being in a condition of affording the state the least service in its most pressing exigencies. These people of whom excellent troops were once formed, observing the poverty, nakedness, and bad pay of the army, now prefer to that state, idleness and the ease of a religious life, and are, for the most part, turned priests, monks or friars. The younger sons of the nobility, who used to make officers of honour and courage, now aspire to nothing more than a valuable benefice in the church. He, who might at this time have perhaps been vice-roy of the Indies, or general in chief of the armies, is nothing more than an inquisitor-general, who, far from thinking of the defence and preservation of his countrymen, persecutes, degrades, and even condemns them to the flames, perhaps for no other crime than that of embracing the religion of the English, of whose sovereign this inquisitor-general, in imitation of his Portuguese majesty, assumes the honour of sub-

scribing.

cribing himself, *The Brother, The Friend, The Ally, &c.* The Portuguese nobility (who formerly prided themselves in their distinguished fidelity to their sovereign) are those very people who have lately given Europe the most infamous example of treachery and ingratitude: the greatest lords amongst them have not scrupled to commit regicide, and to bathe their sacrilegious hands in the blood of their sovereign. In so total a decay, Portugal is unable to defend her territories against a single province of Spain, unless succoured by the fleets and armies of the English, without whose assistance she had long since been a province of Spain.—Judge, what must be the nature of its present government, and what the abilities of the prime minister, the only one who now appears at the head of all the affairs of Portugal.—Unhappy is that state, which is governed by evil and wicked ministers, and whose king is either negligent or incapable of judging for himself and his people!

F R A N C E.

FRANCE is bounded by the English channel and the Netherlands on the north; by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, on the east; by the Mediterranean and the Pyrenean mountains, south; and by the bay of Biscay, west.

It is divided into fourteen provinces, viz. The isle of France, Orleanois, Lionois, Bretany, Normandy, Picardy, Guienne, Languedoc, Provence, Dauphine, Burgundy, Champagne, Lorraine, and Alsace.

In the Isle of France is Paris, the capital city of the whole kingdom, which has hardly its equal in Europe, as to largeness and beauty. There is a very famous university, and a rich archbishopric, which confers on the person who enjoys it the title and honours of Duke and Peer of France. Besides Paris, are in this province Versailles, *Fontainebleau*, St. Germain, and Marly, at each of which places is a royal palace, with magnificent pleasure-gardens.

30 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

In Orleanois is the capital city Orleans ; the title of duke of Orleans is given to the king's brother's son. In this province are also Berry, Touraine, Vendomois, Beauce, Main, Anjou, Blois, Poitiers, and Rochelle.

In Lionois is Lions, a large capital city of great trade, and Bourbon, a dutchy from whence the royal house derives its name.

In Upper Bretany are Rennes, the capital city of the province, and seat of a parliament, St. Malo, and Dole. In Lower Bretany are Brest and port Lewis, the former a flourishing trading city, with a very strong fortification.

In Upper Normandy are Rouen, the capital, a city of great trade, and seat of a parliament, Havre de Grace, and Dieppe. In Lower Normandy are Caen, Bayeux, Avranches, Coutance, and Alençon.

In Picardy are Amiens, Boulogne, Abbeville, Ardres, and *Calais*, an incomparable harbour and fortification, of infinite importance to the French in time of war, when a few of their small ships, by the convenient situation of this harbour, which lies directly on the mouth of the British channel, might enable them totally to ruin our trade, were it not for a powerful fleet, which is generally employed, at a vast expence, to block it up.

In the province of Guienne is Bourdeaux, the capital, and one of the largest and chief trading cities of France, situated on the river Garonne : here is a palace, a parliament, an university, and an archbishop, who calls himself primate of Aquitain. The southern part of this province is called Gascony, and is divided into several districts, the principal of which are Labourd, and Bas-Navarre, in which last is Pau, the capital, a fine city, the seat of a parliament, and a royal palace.

The most remarkable places in Languedoc are Toulouse, Narbonne, Montpellier, peculiarly famous for its wholesome air and its university ; Nîmes, Sales, and Villa Franca.

In Provence are Aix, Marfeilles, Arles, Toulon, a large city, with a fine harbour, in which the largest men of war belonging to France are kept; Frejus, Antibes, Orange, and Avignon.

In Upper Dauphine are Grenoble and Embrun. In Lower Dauphine are Vienne, Valence, Pignerol, and Die. The eldest prince of France is stiled dauphin of France, from this province.

In Burgundy are Befançon, Dole, Vesoul, Dijon, Autun, and Challon.

In Champagne is Rheims, the capital, famous on account of the kings of France being crowned there.

In Lorrain are Nancy, Luneville, Vaudemont, Baileduc, Mez, Toul, and Verdun.

And, in Alsace are Hagenau, Fort Lewis, Landau, Mulhausen, and Hunningen.

The principal Rivers in France are, the Rhone, which comes from the Swifs, and falls into the Mediterranean; the Garonne, which has its source in Languedoc, and empties itself into the main ocean; the Seine, which flows from Burgundy, through Paris, into the English channel; and the Loire, which flows from Languedoc, through Orleans, into the ocean.

The air of France is temperate, being neither very hot in the summer, nor very cold in the winter. The soil is excellent, and produces plenty of corn, wine, and oil; but their corn is not so good as that of England.

The manufactures of France consist chiefly in toys, hats, paper, thread, &c. But their lawns, lace, cambricks, woollen and silk manufactures, are their principal. As to their traffic, there is not a point in the compass which the French ships fail to visit.

The French were a free people till the reign of Lewis XIII. and almost every province had its parliament, without whose consent no business of consequence could be done; but cardinal Richlieu, by his political intrigues, gave the fatal blow to that privilege, which totally destroyed their liberties, and rendered that monarch, Lewis XIII. absolute over his subjects

32 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

subjects. No female is ever suffered, by their law, to ascend the throne.

There are three orders of knighthood in France ; viz. The order of St. Michael, the order of the Holy Ghost, and the order of St. Lewis.

The French in general are but of a low stature, but nimble and active. They are a gay, sprightly people ; bear misfortunes patiently, and usually preserve their temper in the lowest circumstances ; they are, however, extremely vain and proud of themselves, looking on the nations round them as little better than savages. They are pretty much strangers to sincerity and real friendship ; and, though no men bear adverse fortune with a better grace, yet they are extremely insolent and arrogant in prosperity, and intolerably litigious.

The men here are seldom tormented with jealousy, but, on the contrary, introduce their wives into all companies, and are proud of seeing them admired and courted ; but, though their women make a tolerable figure when abroad, when dressed and painted, (for their natural complexion is very indifferent) they cannot be much commended for their modesty or cleanliness at home. Bashfulness is esteemed a most unpardonable fault among the French ladies.

The natives of France are all in general of the Roman Catholick persuasion, for such as were protestants were obliged either to turn papists or quit that country. On which account several thousand families are settled in England, Holland, and other protestant countries, carrying with them several valuable manufacturers.

There are seventeen archbishopricks in France, and eighteen universities. It is likewise computed there are about 750 great convents of monks, and 200 of nuns, and above 10,000 other convents ; that there are in all upwards of 200,000 monks and nuns in the kingdom ; and that the revenues of the clergy and religious houses amount to twenty six millions Sterling per ann.

Among the curiosities of France may justly be ranked, as one of the greatest, the royal canal, or
canal.

canal of Languedoc, which preserves the communication between the ocean and the Mediterranean, being an hundred miles in length ; begun and finished by Lewis XIV. carried over mountains and vallies, and even through a mountain in one place. The palace of Versailles was another of the works of Lewis XIV. esteemed the most beautiful and magnificent palace in Europe ; and the places or squares in Paris, uniformly built of hewn stone, may well be reckoned among the curiosities of France.

I T A L Y.

ITALY is bounded on the north by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from Germany ; on the east ; by the gulf of Venice ; on the south, by the Mediterranean sea ; and on the west, by the same sea, and the Alps ; it is about 600 miles in length, and 400 in breadth : its form is nearly that of a boot, is a large peninsula, and is divided among many sovereigns, the principal of which are, the emperor, the king of Naples and Sicily, the pope, the king of Spain, the republic of Venice, and the great duke of Tuscany.

It has, properly speaking, no capital ; but, if any place claims that title, it must undoubtedly be Rome.

Italy is usually divided into three grand divisions, viz The upper, or northern division, the middle, and lower divisions.

In the *upper division* of Italy is the dutchy of Savoy, the principality of Piedmont, Montferrat, the dukedom of Milan, the dutchies of Parma, Modena, and Mantua, and the republics of Venice, Genoa, and Lucca.

The dutchy of Savoy belongs to the king of Sardinia. Chamberry is the capital city, and Montmelian is an incomparable fortification.

The principal places in Piedmont are Turin, the capital, and residence of the king of Sardinia ; this is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe, and has a strong citadel : Verceil, a strong fortification : Susa, a place of great consequence on the frontiers of France : Saluzza ;

luzza; Rizza, or Rice, a fortification, and excellent harbour, near the Mediterranean, famous for the council that met there to determine some points in religion: and the vallies of the Walduses, which lie in this dutchy.

Montferrat, in which is Casal, a fortification, belongs to the duke of Mantua.

In the dutchy of Milan is the capital of that name, one of the largest, finest, and strongest cities in Italy; as also Pavia, famous for its university; and Alessandria and Cremona.

In the dutchy of Parma is the capital city of that name; and Placentia, a fine city towards Milan.

In the dutchy of Modena is the capital city of that name, the residence of the duke; as also Reggio, a fine city, and Mirandola, an important fortification.

Mantua, the capital of the dutchy of that name, the residence of the duke, is a large and strong city, being encompassed with a little sea or morass.

In the republic of Venice, which has belonging to it a fine tract of land in Italy, and is by them called *Terra Firma*, is Venice, the capital city, which is built on seventy-two islands, in the Adriatic sea, or gulf of Venice. It is a large, magnificent and wonderful city: there are 450 bridges, among which the Rialto is the most grand, being built of fine marble, with only one arch, under which may pass a ship on full sail. There are 53 large and little squares, among which that of St. Mark is the finest; 150 magnificent palaces, 115 noble steeples, 64 statues in brass, 23 monuments or pillars of brass, 70 churches, 39 friaries, 28 nunneries, and 17 rich hospitals. Out of the arsenal 200,000 infantry, and 25,000 cavalry, may be immediately armed. The other principal cities are, Padua, Verona, and Brescia.

In the republic of Genoa is the capital of that name, a sea-port, and magnificent city and fortification; with Savona, and Finale.

In the republic of Lucca is the capital of that name, a good city, with a tolerable fortification; besides which there is no considerable town.

In the *middle division* of Italy is the great dukedom
of

of Tuscany ; the ecclesiastical state, or the dominions of the pope ; and several little states.

Tuscany is divided into three principal districts, viz.

1. The Florentine district, wherein is Florence, the capital, and residence of the grand duke : it is a large, magnificent, and beautiful city. 2. The Pisan district, wherein is the city of Pisa, which has a convenient place for building of ships : and Livorno, or Leghorn, a well fortified city and harbour in the Mediterranean, as well as a place of great trade. And, 3. The Sienna district, wherein is Sienna, a large city on a hill.

The ecclesiastical provinces are ten, viz. The dutchy of Ferrarese, the Bolognese, Romagna, the dutchy Urbino, the Anconian district, wherein is Loreto, a small, but well fortified town, famous for the great resort of pilgrims, on account of the chapel of that place, wherein is preserved the chamber of the Virgin Mary, which was brought thither (as is reported) by angels, as also a marvellous image of the Holy Virgin : the dutchy of Spoleto, Sabino, Campagna di Roma, wherein is Rome, a famous, large, magnificent, and ancient city, the residence of the pope ; St. Peter's patrimony, and the dutchy of Castro.

There are six small states in the middle division of Italy, viz. The dutchies of Piombino, Farnesa, Palestrina, Bracciano, Melaola, Pagliano, and the small republic of St. Marino.

In the *lower division* of Italy, is the kingdom of Naples, which borders upon the ecclesiastical state, and consists of four principal provinces, Abruzzo, Terra di Lavoro, Apuglia, and Calabria.

The capital city of Abruzzo is Aquila, which has a good castle. In Terra di Lavoro is Naples, the capital of the whole kingdom, an opulent, flourishing, and trading city : in this province is also mount Vesuvius, a volcano, about three miles from Naples. In Apuglia is Taranta, which gave the name to a prince of the blood of the kings of Naples. In Calabria are Cuenza, Cozenza, and Reggio.

There are four remarkable islands about Italy ; Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, and Malta.

In the island of Corsica, which bears the title of a kingdom, is Bastia, the capital city, a sea-port. It belongs to the republic of Genoa, but may be said to be at present under the government of Paoli, who, in spite of all the efforts of the Genoese to recover it out of his hands, still reigns sole monarch of the island.

Sicily is the largest island in the Mediterranean sea, bears the title of a kingdom, and now belongs to Don Carlos, as king of Naples and Sicily. Palermo is the capital, and the residence of the vice-roy. In this island is Mount *Ætna*, now called Mount Gibello, a terrible volcano, situate in the province of Val Demona: this mountain is sixty miles in circumference, and at the top there is a basin of burning sulphur, six miles round, from whence issue sometimes rivers of melted minerals that run down into the sea: the hill is so high, that round the basin there is a circle of snow great part of the year. Before any great eruption there is generally an earthquake: the port town of Catania was overturned by an earthquake in 1693, and 18,000 people perished in it: Syracuse, once the greatest city of the island, has been so often demolished by them, that very little of it remains at present.

The island of Malta lies southward of Sicily, and belongs properly to Africa. It now belongs to the knights of Malta, who choose a grand master for their head and governor, whose residence is at Valette, the capital. It is remarkable, that it harbours no venomous creatures.

The principal rivers in Italy, are, 1. The Adige; which has its source in the Alps, and empties itself into the Adriatic sea. 2. The Po, which from the Alps takes its course through the upper part of Italy into the Adriatic sea. 3. The Arno, which flows through Tuscany and Florence, and empties itself into the Mediterranean. 4. The Tiber, which flows through Rome, and empties itself into the Mediterranean. The two last have their source in the Appenine.

Italy is very uneven, on account of the Swiss mountains and the Alps, but has plenty of wine, fruit, and oil. It produces a great deal of silk, not only sufficient for their own manufactories, but for the supply
of

of other nations. Though there is no great plenty of corn, yet there is generally enough for the inhabitants; and, in time of scarcity, they are generally supplied with that grain from England, and other places.

The air is generally very pure, mild, and healthful, except in the Campagna di Roma, where, during the summer season, it is so pestilent, that few or no people remain in it at that time.

The natives of Italy (once the triumphant lords and conquerors of the world) are now less given to the art of war and military exploits, than most other nations of Europe: they are, however, witty and sprightly, famous for vocal and instrumental musick, and for painting and sculpture; but extremely jealous and revengeful: to accomplish their ends, they spare no expence or pains, and have often recourse to treachery, to destroy those whom they deem their enemies; from whence it is, that no country in Europe has more murders committed in it than Italy: to the commission of which two things very much contribute: first, the smallness of its states, which makes it very easy to fly from one to another, and the conveniency of sanctuaries, the hands of justice not being able to take hold of any murderer, who can get into a church, without going through so many formalities, as will give the murderer time enough to escape.

Italy is a beautiful country, and with some reason called the Garden of Europe: it is the delight and admiration of travellers; its opulent and magnificent cities, stately palaces, churches, monasteries, convents, treasures, and rarities, are surprising, and furnish the curious with more antiquities in sculpture, medals, and other curiosities, than any other country besides.

The Venetian territories are as fruitful as any in Italy, abounding with vineyards and plantations of mulberries. The road between Verona and Padua is planted so thick with mulberry-trees, that they not only furnish food for vast numbers of silk-worms, with their leaves, and feed the swine and poultry with their fruit, but serve as so many stays for the vines, which hang all along like garlands from tree to tree.

Concubinage

38 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

Concubinage is so much encouraged in Venice, that the wife frequently lives in good correspondence with the partner of her bed. The ladies are so indulgent to their sons, that as soon as they perceive in them any inclination for the fair-sex, they bargain with some of their poor neighbours for one of their daughters to be his bedfellow ; whereby they prevent his marrying to disadvantage, or being exposed to disorders of worse consequence. The contract holds only for the time agreed on, sometimes for a month, a year, &c. just as the parties can agree. This diabolical commerce, so destructive to their youth, is taken to be so little criminal, that they scarce ever mention it in confession ; and, if they do, the priest tells them, *he will not be troubled with such trifles.*

As to the curiosities of Italy, they would fill a volume of themselves ; but, as we have already exceeded the bounds prescribed us for the description of Italy, we shall only mention a few of those which are most remarkable.

The ancient theatres and amphitheatres, pagan temples, triumphal arches, bridges, &c. &c. are the greatest curiosities in Rome. The church of St. Peter's at Rome is the most beautiful building ever seen : St. Paul's in London was taken from that model, but that of St. Peter's is considerably larger, and better adorned with statues and painting. The amphitheatre at Verona, which is still almost entire, it is computed, would hold 24,000 spectators. The catacombs in Naples are very great curiosities : they are vast long galleries, cut out of a rock, three stories of them one above another, about twenty feet broad, and fifteen feet high, and are said to run several miles under ground : they are supposed to have been the burying-place of the ancients both at Rome and Naples. At Puzzoli, near Naples, is a spacious highway dug through a mountain, half a mile in length, at the entrance whereof is Virgil's tomb. The *Via Appia*, the *Via Flaminia*, and the *Via Emilia*, stone-causeways, which run half the length of Italy, are noble remains of the Roman grandeur.

SWITZERLAND.

S W I T Z E R L A N D.

SWITZERLAND is bounded by Alsace and Swabia in Germany on the north; by the Lake of Constance, Tyrol, and Trent, on the east; by Italy, on the south; and by France, on the west. It is computed to be about 160 miles in length, and nearly the same in breadth.

Switzerland is divided into 13 cantons; four of them are protestants, seven Roman catholics, and in two both religions are tolerated. The protestant cantons are Zurich, Bern, Basle, and Schaffhausen: the Roman catholic cantons, Lucern, Friburg, Solothurn, Schwitz, Uri, Unterwald, and Zug: those in which both are tolerated, are Glaris and Appenzell.

Each canton has a capital city of its own name, except Uri, which has Altorf, and Unterwald, which has Stantz for its chief town.

The first of the cantons is Zurich, the capital of which is situated on a lake of the same name, and is the most populous and richest city in Switzerland, being famous for its manufactures of crapes, and its learned academy. But the largest and most powerful canton is Bern, which is able to raise 60,000 men in 24 hours. It is divided into different countries; the first of which, and the largest, is called the German country, because the inhabitants of it speak nothing but High Dutch; and the other is called the Roman country, or the country of Vaud, in which the natives speak no other language than the French.

There are several small territories, (called the Swiss subjects) which indeed were admitted by the 13 cantons into their covenant, not as confederates or allies, but as mere subjects; the first of which is the town of Baden, with its territory, which has its name from the hot baths wherewith nature has stored it. It was formerly a wealthy, well built, and fortified city; but, in the war of 1712, the inhabitants having declared for the Roman catholics against the protestants, the cantons of Zurich and Bern demolished its

its fortifications, and seized upon its government : it is famous, however, on account of its being the place of the general meeting of the cantons and their allies, and for the treaty of peace concluded there in 1714, between the German empire and France. The other subjects of the Swiss cantons are those of Turgow, Bremgarten, Mellingen, Rheintull, Sargants, &c. towards Germany ; and those of the four governments towards Italy, viz. Lugano, Locarno, Mendrisio, and Val Brenna.

There are other territories and governments about the Swiss, (called the Swiss allies) who have made each a separate alliance with the cantons, and at different times. The principal of these are the republics of Grisons, Vallois, and Geneva, which last is the most considerable. The capital, Geneva, is a large, fine, rich, and populous city, situate on the lake of that name, which is the largest in Europe, being near 60 miles long, and about twelve broad : it is now a strong fortified place, and has a very famous academy. This republic declared themselves protestants in 1535, and in 1546 were admitted in Swiss alliance.

Switzerland abounds with high mountains, and some of them are covered with ice and snow all the year round : others are covered with trees and pasture, where the peasants drive their cattle to feed, as it were, above the clouds. Some mountains are very inconvenient to the inhabitants ; many of them look with a terrible aspect, as if they were every moment ready to fall : upon others, the thick woods harbour ravenous creatures, who do a great deal of mischief among the cattle. In the Alps, the difference of seasons in one and the same climate is very remarkable ; for travellers may, in one day, meet with winter on the tops of the mountains, the spring on the lower part of them with pleasant green pastures, and hay time and harvest at the foot of the mountain and in the vallies.

The most remarkable rivers in Switzerland are, 1. The Rhine, which has its source in the Alps, and takes its course through them into Germany. 2. The Rhone, which has its source in the mountains near the

Vallois,

Valo's, and takes its course through the lake of Geneva into France ; and, 3. The Aar, which flows through the middle of Switzerland into the Rhine.

This country produces cattle, fish, wine, milk, butter, and cheese ; but corn and salt are scarce : what commodities they have, they are supplied with from Germany, and other neighbouring countries.

The Swiss are a plain but honest people, true and faithful to their word ; courageous, strong, and excellent soldiers. As to their government, they have neither prince nor stadtholder to preside in their councils of state : each canton, and ally of the canton, is governed by its own magistrates : in some, the government is in the hands of but a few ; and in others it is in the hands of the people. In matters of great importance, not only the cantons, but also the Swiss allies, are convened together, sometimes at Baden, sometimes at Arau. In time of need they can raise 200,000 men in a few hours ; for every Swiss is a soldier for his country, and is enlisted as such when sixteen years of age. When a signal of danger is given by a fire on the neighbouring hills, he must go immediately to his place of rendezvous, and carry with him four pounds of lead, two pounds of powder, and provision for eight days.

As one of the greatest curiosities in Switzerland, we must not omit mentioning a little hermitage, two leagues from Friburg. It lies in the prettiest solitude imaginable, among woods and rocks, which, at first view, incline one to be serious. The hermit had lived here five and twenty years, and with his own hands wrought out of the rock a pretty chapel, a sacristie, a chamber, kitchen, cellar, and other conveniences. His chimney is carried up through the whole rock, notwithstanding the rooms lie very deep ; and he has cut the side of the rock into a level for a garden, to which he brings the earth he finds in the neighbouring parts, and has made such a spot of ground of it, as furnishes a kind of luxury for an hermit ; and as he observed drops of water issuing from several parts of the rock, by following the veins of them, he has made himself two or three fountains in the bowels of the
mountain,

42 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and
mountain, which serve his table, and water his little
garden.

N E T H E R L A N D S.

THE Netherlands, containing seventeen provinces, are bounded by the German sea on the north ; by Germany on the east ; by Lorrain and France, south ; and by the British seas, west ; being about 150 miles long, and about 160 miles in breadth.

In the time of King Charles V. this country was united to the empire of Germany, under the title of the circle of Burgundy, and the whole consisted of seventeen provinces. After his death, they descended to his son, Philip II. king of Spain ; but he endeavouring to deprive the natives of their liberties and privileges, they revolted : and, after 70 years bloody war, he was at last obliged to part with seven of the provinces, and, by the peace of Westphalia, to declare them a free people : so that this country was divided into the Spanish Netherlands and the United Netherlands. In 1700, at the death of Charles II. king of Spain, the Spanish Netherlands fell to the house of Austria ; and the division now may more properly be called, 1. The ten provinces of the Austrian Netherlands ; and, 2. The seven provinces of the United Netherlands.

Of the Austrian Netherlands.

The ten provinces of the Austrian Netherlands are, Artois, Flanders, Hainault, Namur, the dutchies of Luxemburg, Gelder, and Limburg ; Brabant ; the marquisate of Antwerp, and the lordship of Mechlin.

Artois entirely belongs to the crown of France, and in it are 12 cities, 28 abbies, and 840 villages. The principal towns are Arras, St. Omer, Aire, and Bethune.

Flanders is thrown into three divisions, viz. French Flanders, Imperial Flanders, and Dutch Flanders.

The

The principal places in French Flanders are, Lisle, the capital, Armentiers, Doway, Dunkirk, Mardike; in Imperial Flanders, Ghent, Bruges, Ostend, Tournay, Oudenard, and Dendermonde; in Dutch Flanders, Sluys, Ardenburg, and Hulst.

The principal places in Hainault are, Valenciennes, Conde, Charlemont, Cambray, and Mons.

In the province of Namur, is the capital of that name, Charleroy, and Flerus.

The dutchy of Luxemburg is divided between the emperor and the king of France. Those places belonging to the emperor are, Luxemburg, the capital, Baillagne, Neuf-Chatel, St. Veil, and Vianden; those belonging to France are, Montmedy, Marville, and Damvilliers.

In the dutchy of Limburg is the capital of that name; Dalem, Valhenburg and Wyck; all belonging to the Dutch.

In the dutchy of Gelderland is Gelders, the capital city, Ruremond, and Venlo: the first belongs to the king of Prussia, the second to the emperor, and the last to the Dutch.

In Brabant are Antwerp, Fort St. Maria, Tornhut, Mechlin, Brussels, Louvain, Ramellies, Bergen-op-Zoom, Steenberg, Breda, Boisseduc, and Maastricht, a large city, and one of the strongest fortifications in the world: the Dutch have here a noble arsenal, out of which the whole army may be furnished with arms and artillery.

The air of these provinces is generally esteemed pretty healthful, though the moistness of the soil frequently occasions thick fogs in the winter, which would prove very pernicious to the inhabitants, were it not for the dry easterly winds from the main continent, which purify the air, and occasion hard frosts for several months. As to the soil of the country, it is not the same in every part, though tolerably good in all: so fertile it is in grain roots, and many sorts of fruits, that it is hardly to be paralleled by any spot of ground in the same climate. In the counties of Hainault and Namur, as also in Liege, are found some mines of iron and lead, with quarries of marble, and several pits of excellent coal.

The principal commodities of this country, being the product of their own manufactures, are their cambrics, lawns, wrought silks, tapestry, worsted stuffs, linen cloth, &c. with which they carry on a very valuable trade, with England in particular.

The empress queen is sovereign of these provinces; and in her, or her viceroy, and the convention of the estates of the respective provinces, is the legislative power in each lodged. Here new laws are enacted, and by their assent alone is money levied; and the whole assembly must be unanimous in passing of an act. Besides the regent, or governor general, every province has its particular governor, subject to the regent; and in every province are courts established for the trial of civil causes.

The prevailing religion of the ten provinces is popery, excepting some part of Brabant and Flanders, now subject to the Dutch.

The inhabitants, being a mixture of Spanish, French, and Dutch, differ very little in manners and genius from the natives of those three nations.

Among the curiosities of this country, may be reckoned the many floating islands that are found in it, most of which are inhabited and moveable by ropes tied to long poles fixed fast in the ground: in one of them is a church, with a monastery of the order of St. Bernard. Remarkable is the sounding gallery in Brussels, which repeats an echo fifteen times; and Spa, a village in the bishopric of Liege, is famous all the world over for its curious springs of medicinal waters.

Of the United Netherlands.

The United Netherlands are bounded on the east by upper Germany, on the west and north by part of the German ocean, and on the south by Flanders; being about 150 miles in length, and nearly the same in breadth.

The seven United provinces are, Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Gelderland, Overijssel, Groeningen, and Friesland.

In the province of Holland is Amsterdam, one of the richest and noblest trading cities in the world. Harlem is a large and noble city, in which there is a great manufactory of fine Holland, flowered silks, and fine lace. Leyden, next to Amsterdam, is the finest city in Holland : here is a large woollen manufactory ; and the university of Leyden has always been famous for learned men. Delft is a pleasant city : in the great church is a fine monumant of brass, in commemoration of the prince of Orange : here is also a great arsenal, out of which 100,000 men may be armed. Hague consists chiefly of outlets and gardens : the states general of the united provinces assemble here, and this place is the resort of most foreign ambassadors and ministers. Besides these, there are other remarkable places in this province, viz. Ryswick, Dort, Torgou, Briel, Helvoetsluys, Edam, Alckmaer, and Rotterdam, at which last was born the famous Erasmus, whose statue in brass stands, in honour to his memory, upon a stone bridge.

The province of Zealand consists of eight islands, viz. Walcheren, Shoven, Tolen, Duyveland, Walferdycke, St. Philippe, South Beveland, and North Beveland. South Beveland is a rich and well fortified city ; but North Beveland is a very small island, of two villages, the inhabitants of which have enough to do, with the help of mills, to keep their heads above water.

In the province of Utrecht is a fine, large and strong city of that name, in which is a famous university, founded there in 1635. In 1672, this city was taken by the French, when Lewis XIV. came in person to sing *Te Deum* in the cathedral.

The province of Gelderland is divided into two parts : Upper Gelderland belongs to the Austrian Netherlands, and Lower Gelderland is one of the seven united provinces. In this province are Betau, Velaw, and Zutphen.

In Overyessel are Sallan, Twente, and Trente.

In Groeningen is the capital of that name, and Bour-tangerford, Delf-Zyle, and Embden, a well fortified city.

In Friezland are Leewaerden, Franeker, and Harlingen.

The air of this country is generally thick and moist, on account of the frequent fogs which rise from the many lakes and canals, with which it abounds; and to this are attributed the frequent complaints of agues, to which the inhabitants are so subject. As to the soil, it is naturally wet and fenny, the country lying very low; but the industry of the inhabitants has made it very fit both for pasture and tillage. Though the commodities of this country, proceeding from its own growth, may, strictly speaking, be reckoned only butter and cheese, yet, on account of the many useful manufactures which this people encourage at home, the very materials for which are brought from other nations, and the wonderful trade which they manage abroad in most parts of the known world, we may reckon it a public warehouse of the richest and best commodities of all nations.

Though the natives are reckoned none of the politest sort of people, either in thought or behaviour, especially the latter, yet, they are allowed to be possessed of a wonderful share of industry, with which they seem to be universally inspired, persons of all ages, sexes, and stations, being someway or other usefully employed. Every class of men are extremely frugal, every man spending less than his income, be that what it will. All appetites and passions run cooler and lower here than in any other country, avarice excepted: quarrels are very rare, revenge seldom heard of, and jealousy scarce ever known. Their tempers are not airy enough for joy, nor warm enough for love: this indeed is sometimes talked of among their young fellows, as a thing they have heard of, but never felt, and as a discourse which becomes them rather than affects them. It is very rare for any of them to be really in love, nor do the women seem to care whether they are or no.

The united provinces form, as it were, several common-wealths, each province being a distinct state, with an independent power within itself to judge of all causes, of what kind soever, and to inflict even capital

capital punishments: but all, joined together, make up one republic the most considerable in the world; which republic is governed by the assembly of the states general, consisting of seven voices, each province having one. Matters are not determined in this assembly by plurality of voices, but all the provinces must come to an unanimous consent before any thing can be done.

No country in Europe can boast of more religions, and yet perhaps no part of christendom may be truly said to be less religious than this is. Here we see all sects and parties in the open profession of their respective tenets; though that publickly professed, and generally received, is the reformed religion, according to the tenets of the judicious Calvin.

Among the curiosities of the united provinces, may be reckoned their dykes, (made to protect them against the sea and land floods) which are seventeen ells thick, and yet have not been found sufficient to resist the impetuosity of the torrent. Large tracts of land were swallowed up in the year 1530, when a great part of Zealand was laid under water by the over-flowing of the sea. There was an inundation on All Saints eve, in 1568 when the sea swelled so high, that it broke some banks, and overflowed others, with such a sudden and violent force, that it soon covered some islands of Zealand, great part of the coast of Holland, and almost all Friesland. It swallowed up 72 villages, and in Friesland alone destroyed above 20,000 people, whose bodies, with those of their cattle, their household stuff, and broken vessels, gave those who escaped a melancholy representation of Noah's deluge. They likewise suffered much by an inundation in 1655, but much more by one in 1665, when part of a village was carried quite away, all the country between Wiring and Zup laid under water, and a large tract of the country turned into a continued sea. The gates and ramparts of Naerdan were ruined, and a strong rampart of stone, called the Als's Back, built to repel the waves, was hurried away, leaving a hole where it stood of 36 feet deep. Many more were the damages

48 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and
done by this inundation, which brevity obliges us here
to omit.

GERMANY ; or, *The Holy Roman Empire.*

GERMANY (called by the Latins Germania, by the French *Allemagne*, and in the court stile, *The Holy Roman Empire*) is bounded on the north by the Baltic sea, Denmark, and the German ocean : on the east, by Prussia, Poland, and Hungary ; on the west, by France and the Netherlands ; and on the south, by Italy and Switzerland ; being about 600 miles in length, and 500 in breadth.

Germany is divided into nine circles, viz. Upper Saxony. Lower Saxony, Westphalia, Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, Franconia, Austria, Bavaria and Swabia : of each of which we shall treat separately.

1. *Circle of Upper Saxony.*

The principal dominions in this circle are Anhalt, Saxony, Thuringia, Misnia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania.

The house of Anhalt is divided into four branches, Anhalt-Deffau, Anhalt-Bernburg, Anhalt-Cothorn, and Anhalt-Zerbst. The four divisions give the name to each of the capital cities, and therefore are needless to be repeated.

In Saxony is Wittenburg, the capital city, where Luther preached his first sermon against the pope's indulgences.

In Thuringia, is Erfort, the capital city, which has two forts and an university ; was formerly a free city, but is now subject to the elector of Mentz.

In Misnia, (which abounds with plenty of every thing, and is about 20 miles long, and as many broad) is Dresden, the electoral residence, a large and rich city. Also Meissen, Konigstein, Leipzig, Newstat, Altenburg, and Weissenfels. All subject to the king of Poland.

In the electorate of Brandenburg is Berlin, one of the finest and largest cities in all Germany, well fortified, populous, and the residence of the king of Prussia. In it also are Brandenburg, Francfort on the Oder, Spandaw, and Potsdam. All the inhabitants of this electorate are either Lutherans or Calvinists.

The dukedom of Pomerania is divided into the Swedish and Brandenburg Pomerania. The principal places in Swedish Pomerania are Stralsund, Gripswald, Guströw, Walgast, and the island of Rugen. In Brandenburg Pomerania is Stetin, the capital; also Ancklam, Stargart, Colberg, and the island of Utedom, which has a town of the same name, that was built in the room of Vineta, formerly a large and wealthy city, but now covered with water by an inundation. In clear weather, the houses and streets are still plainly to be seen.

2. *Circ'e of Lower Saxony.*

In order to describe this circle, we will view it from north to south, and begin with Bremen, which has a capital city of the same name, to this day a free imperial city, and one of the Hanse towns: it is divided into twelve districts, the principal towns of which are Stade and Buxtehude. It belongs to the king of Great Britain, as elector of Hanover.

The dutchy of Sleswick does not belong to the Roman empire, but is a sovereignty, or principality, belonging to the king of Denmark.

As to the dutchy of Holstein, some parts of it belong to the king of Denmark, and some to the duke of Holstein Gottorp.

The dutchy of Ploen lies between Kiel and Lubec, and is about 24 miles long, and 16 broad: Ploen is the capital, and residence of the duke.

In the dutchy of Mecklenburg are Wismar, Guströw, Parchin, Ratzburg, Schwerin, and Strelitz; which last place gave birth to the illustrious Charlotte, royal Consort of George III. king of Great Britain.

In the electorate of Brunswick Lunenburg, is the capital city of that name: as also Bordewyck, Harbourg, and Zell. In the territory of Calemberg, is Hanover; near which is Herenhausen, a royal pleasure-house and gardens, frequently visited by the late king of Great Britain.

The dutchy of Magdeburg, which has a capital of the same name, belongs to the king of Prussia. In it also is Halle, a famous city and university.

The dutchy of Halberstadt, which has a capital of the same name, belongs likewise to the king of Prussia.

The imperial free cities in Lower Saxony are four, viz. 1. Lubeck, once the capital of the Hanse towns, and indeed still so among the remaining shadows of them. 2. Hamburg, one of the largest cities in Germany, and a place of great trade. This is also one of the Hanse towns. 3. Bremen, a third of the Hanse towns. And, 4. Goslar. The word *Hanse* has its derivation from *An See*, or Near Sea, because most of them were sea-port towns. Their number is uncertain, though it is supposed there were about 80 of them. The alliance of the Hanse towns continued for above 300 years, and arrived to that power, that the northern princes stood in awe of them; but now they are quite dwindled away, so that at present there is only a shadow thereof left in the three cities, which were the first establishers thereof, viz. Lubeck, Hamburg, and Bremen.

3. *Circle of Westphalia.*

The circle of Westphalia is about 280 miles from north to south, and 200 from east to west: and contains the following dominions: the bishoprics of Liege, Munster, Osnabrug, and Paderborn; the dutchy of Juliers, which belongs to the Elector Palatine; the dutchy of Cleves, belongs to the king of Prussia; the dutchy of Verden, which belongs to the king of Great Britain; the dutchy of Bergen, which belongs to the Elector Palatine, in which is Dusseldorp, the capital, and electoral residence; the dutchies of Minden,

den, Meurs, and Engern, which belong to the king of Prussia; the dutchy of East-Friesland, which is distinguished by that name from West-Friesland, belonging to Holland, and has Embden for its capital. Aix-la-Chapelle, Cologne, and Dartmond, are the only free cities of Westphalia.

4. *Circle of the Upper Rhine.*

In the circle of the Upper Rhine is the dutchy of Montbeilliard, which is about 24 miles long, and as many broad; it has a capital of the same name, which is a strong fortification.

In the territory of Alsace is Strasburg, one of the finest cities of the Empire, now subject to the king of France, who came before it in 1681, with an army of 60,000 men, and made himself master thereof, without firing a gun. In it also are Munster and Landau, which last is a regular fortification, and commands all the Lower Palatinate.

Altrusia was formerly a powerful kingdom, but is now only about 80 miles long, and 60 broad. It is divided into several provinces and governments, and is commonly distinguished by the name of the Lower Palatinate. In this palatinate are the bishopricks of Worms and Spire.

Hesse is divided into Lower and Upper Hesse. In Lower Hesse is Cassel, the capital; also Grebenstein, Homberg, and Ziegenheim. In Upper Hesse is Marburg, the capital.

Franckfort on the Main, which is a large and flourishing city, and Werzlar, Gellenhausen, and Friedburg, are all free Imperial cities.

5. *Circle of the Lower Rhine.*

This circle is divided into four electorates: the Palatine electorate, the electorate of Mentz, the electorate of Triers, and the electorate of Cologne.

The Palatine electorate is divided into the Upper and Lower Palatine, and is one of the most fruitful countries for corn, wine, and pasture in all Germany. Hildeburg is the capital and residence of the elector.

52 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

The electorate of Mentz is divided into 26 territories. Its sovereign is first of the electors, and always president of the dyets of the empire. Mentz, the capital, one of the most ancient cities in all Germany, is the residence of the elector. This place boasts, that the art of printing was found out there by John Faustus, a native of that place, in 1440.

The electorate of Triers is about 80 miles long, but unequal in breadth. It is divided into 37 small territories: Triers, the capital, is the residence of the elector, and the oldest city in all Germany.

The electorate of Cologne is 120 miles long, but the breadth, in many places, is no more than eight or twelve. It is divided into the Upper and Lower electorate. In the Upper electorate is Cologne, the ordinary residence of the elector, and is a large, populous, and Imperial city.

6. *Circle of Franconia.*

This circle lies in the heart, or centre, of the Roman empire, is about 120 miles long, and nearly the same in breadth, and is a populous and fruitful country. It is divided into three states; the ecclesiastical state, the secular state, and the Imperial free cities. The ecclesiastical state consists of the territories of the Teutonic order, wherein is Margentheim, the capital, and residence of the grand master; the bishopricks of Bamberg, Wurtzburg, and Aichstat. The secular dominions are the marquises of Nurenberg, Bareith, and Anspach; the ducal county of Henneberg, the dutchies of Coberg, and Schwartzenberg. The free Imperial cities are Nurenberg, Swinesfurt, Rotenberg, Weissenberg, and Windheim.

7. *Circle of Austria.*

The dominions belonging to the circles of Austria are the arch dutchy of Austria, the dutchies of Styria, Carinthia, and Carniola, and the county of Tyrol. The circle of Austria belongs to the queen of Hungary, to whom it fell, by virtue of the Pragmatic Sanction,

Sanction, at the death of Charles VI. It is divided into Upper and Lower Austria, and is about 60 miles square, containing 17 cities, 31 market-towns, and 217 noblemen's seats. The capital city is Vienna. In the ducal country of Tyrol is the bishoprick of Trent, wherein is Trent, the capital city, famous on account of the council, which began there in 1545, and was finished in 1563.

8. *Circle of Bavaria.*

The whole circle of Bavaria consists of three capital provinces; the electorate of Bavaria, the Upper Palatinate, and the archbishoprick of Salzburg; also some independent states. It is about 120 miles long, and 100 broad; contains 35 cities, 94 market towns, 8 bishopricks, 75 convents, above 1000 noblemen's seats, 11,704 villages, and 28,709 churches. It is divided into Upper and Lower Bavaria. In Lower Bavaria is Munich, one of the finest cities in the Empire, and the residence of the elector. In it also is Landshut, a fine city.

In the Upper Palatinate is Amberg, the capital; and Hochstet, a small town, near which was fought an ever-memorable battle, under the conduct of the two immortal heroes, the duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene, who obtained a complete victory over the French in 1704.

The archbishoprick of Salzburg is about 96 miles long, and 72 broad: the country is surrounded with high mountains; and there are more than ten large lakes, which afford plenty of fish. It has a capital of the same name.

9. *Circle of Swabia.*

In the dutchy of Wirtenburg is Sturgart, the ordinary residence of the reigning duke; also Weiblingen, a city and castle, which was besieged by the emperor Conrad III. and, in the capitulation, the women were only allowed to take as much as they could carry, and to depart: every one took her husband
on.

on her back, and marched out of the city : this happened in 1140.

In the marquisate of Baden is the city of Baden, the capital of the whole county.

In the dutchy of Hoenzollen is Zollern, the family seat of the dukes, from whence the whole country had its name.

The dutchy of Oettingen has a capital of the same name :

As hath also the dutchy of Furstenburg.

There are several other territories in this circle, particularly those of Swabia, belonging to the house of Austria, and those belonging to the elector of Bavaria.

Thus have we given a brief account of the divisions, sub-divisions, and principal places, in the vast empire of Germany. Much more might be said of them ; but, as we have already over-shot the limits of this epitome, we must leave that dry talk to more voluminous writers.

The principal rivers in Germany are, 1. The Danube, which flows from west to east, and falls into the Euxine sea. 2. The Rhine, which flows on the west. 3. The Main, which is in the middle, and flows towards the west, where it falls into the Rhine. 4. The Weser, which flows by the Netherlands towards the north into the north sea. 5. The Elbe, which flows into the same sea. And, 6. The Oder, which falls into the Baltic.

The air of this country differs considerably, according to the situation of the various parts of this large continent. It is generally very cold towards the north, but in the southern provinces it is nearly of the same temperature with those places in France, which lie under the same parallels. The soil, like the air, is very different. In the southern circles, and in the middle part of the continent, there is hardly any country in the world that excels them for plenty of fruits, corn and wine ; but towards the North, the soil is not near so fertile, especially in wine, grapes never coming to full perfection there. On the whole,
the

the country is tolerably pleasant, abounding with all the necessaries of life.

The German manufactures of steel, iron, brass, &c. which they sell extremely cheap, are said to excel all others in Europe. They are famous for clock-work, guns, and locks of all kinds : they make a great deal of linen, which is taken off their hands by the English, as well as other nations. They export large quantities of Rhenish wine ; and the French, for the most part, remount their cavalry with German horses. Germany used formerly to take off a considerable part of the English woollen manufactures ; but, as they have now prohibited the importation of them, the balance of trade is said to be turned against us 500,000*l.* annually.

As to the manners of the Germans, they are a very grave and honest people, and extremely fair in their dealings. In either arts or war they are equally excellent, have a mighty genius for mechanical learning, and famous for some singular inventions, particularly that of the fatal instrument the gun, accidentally discovered by one Bartholdus Swart, a friar, when making a chemical experiment with a crucible set over the fire, having salt-petre and sulphur, and such-like ingredients, intermixed. The most noted of the many mechanical operations of this people of late, is that curious watch of the emperor Charles V. set in the jewel of his ring ; as also that clock of the elector of Saxony, fixed in the pommel of his saddle.

The inhabitants of Vienna are much given to feasting and carousing, and, in general, live very luxuriously. When the branches of the Danube are frozen over, and the ground covered with snow, the ladies take their recreation in sledges of different shapes, such as tygers, swans, eagles, &c. Here the ladies sit dressed in velvet lined with rich furs, and adorned with laces and jewels, wearing on their heads a velvet cap ; and the sledge is drawn by one horse, set off with feathers, ribbons, and bells ; and as this diversion is taken chiefly in the night-time, footmen
ride

ride before the sledges with torches, and a gentleman, sitting on the sledge behind, guides the horse.

The Emperor, though an absolute sovereign in most of his hereditary dominions, is a limited monarch in regard to the Empire. Almost every prince in the Empire is arbitrary, being under very few restrictions in his German territories. The little regard lately paid by the king of Prussia to the ban of the Empire, is a proof of this. The Emperor claims three sorts of dominion, viz. that of Austria as hereditary, Bohemia as his right, and Hungary by election. In his lifetime he causes his son or brother, or, failing of these, one of his nearest kinsmen, to be crowned king of Hungary, afterwards king of Bohemia, and then, if the electors are willing, he is chosen king of the Romans, whereby he is successor presumptive to the Empire. The electors are nine in number, viz. the archbishops of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne, the king of Bohemia, the duke of Bavaria, the duke of Saxony, the king of Prussia, the prince palatine of the Rhine, and the king of Great-Britain.

Among the curiosities of this country, may be reckoned an idol, in the arsenal of Sanderhausen, in the dutchy of Schwartzburg, about a yard high, which is hollow, but of what metal no one knows. At the crown of its head is a hole; when filled with water, stopped with a bung, and placed over a fire, the idol will sweat prodigiously, the bung will fly out with a thundering and rattling noise, and the water spout from it like fire, which, if it reaches any wood, will set it in a flame, and cause a horrible stench.

The natural and artificial curiosities to be met with in Germany, are so numerous, that a bare catalogue of them fills a volume in folio.

BOHEMIA.

BOHEMIA is bounded on the north by Saxony and Brandenburg; on the east, by Poland and Hungary; on the south, by Austria and Bavaria; and on the west, by the palatinate of Bavaria; being about 300 miles in length, and 250 in breadth.

Bohemia.

Bohemia is generally thrown into three divisions, viz. 1. Bohemia Proper, mostly subject to the house of Austria. 2. Silesia, mostly subject to the king of Prussia. And, 3. Moravia, entirely subject to the house of Austria.

The city of Prague, the capital of Bohemia, is one of the largest, finest, and most populous cities, in all Europe: it is 12 miles in circumference, and contains above 100 churches, and as many palaces. The Moldaw flows through the middle of the city, over which is a stately stone bridge. The Jews, who are reckoned 50,000 in number, have in their quarter nine synagogues. Here is an archbishop's see, and an university. In Bohemia are likewise Koningsgrats, a large and well-fortified city; Egra, where are mineral waters of great virtue, and Glats, a strong fortification.

In Silesia is Breslaw, the capital, a large and well-built city; it is reckoned one of three most beautiful cities in the Empire, and is surrounded with high and strong walls. Schweidnitz, next to Breslaw, is the finest city in Silesia: the magistrates are Roman Catholics, but the inhabitants are protestants. Glogaw is a small city, and a royal fortification, on the frontiers of Poland. The other places of note in Silesia, are Crossen, Jagendorf, Tropaw, and Taschen.

Olmurtz, Brin, and Igla, are the three most remarkable places in Moravia.

The principal rivers in Bohemia are the Elbe, the Oder, and the Moldaw.

The air of this country is generally esteemed unhealthy, the woods and mountains which surround it not leaving a free passage for the air.

The soil produces corn in plenty, with which the whole kingdom might be sufficiently furnished with what grows only in the Sater circle. By this it may be judged what quantities of corn are sent out of the country. The rivers are stored with fish, the woods with fowl, deer, and wild boars, and the pasture grounds are covered with tame cattle. In the mines are found gold, silver, iron, copper, and tin. Their principal manufacture is linen, of which they export great quantities by the Elbe.

The

The government of Bohemia is at this time an absolute hereditary monarchy, of which the empress-queen is now the sovereign.

The manners of these people differ very little from those of their neighbours, the Germans, excepting that their gentry are more inclined to arms than arts : as, to the boors or peasants, who are no better than slaves to their respective lords, they are said to be a brutish generation, and very much given to pilfering and plundering their neighbours.

H U N G A R Y.

HUNGARY is bounded by Poland on the north ; by Austria and Stiria on the west ; by Moldavia and Transylvania on the east ; and Turkey on the south ; being about 320 miles from east to west, and 200 from north to south.

It is divided into several large dominions, viz Hungary, Slavonia, Servia, Bosnia, Dalmatia, Croatia, and Transylvania. It is divided into Upper and Lower Hungary by the river Danube.

The principal places in Upper Hungary are Presburg, the capital, Comorra, Newhawfel, Nasstra, Pest, Buda, and Zentha, famous on account of the battle in 1697, wherein the Turks had 20,000 men killed on the spot, and 10,000 driven into the river Theisse : also Tameswaer, an incomparable fortification : it was retaken from the Turks by prince Eugene, in 1716 who had possessed it ever since 1552. The principal places in Lower Hungary are Buda, the capital of the whole kingdom ; Gren, Stuhlweissenburg, Schut, and Rab, an incomparable fortification.

The kingdom of *Slavonia* lies between the rivers Save and Drave, both which fall into the Danube. It belongs to the emperor of Germany, as king of Hungary. Esseck is the principal city, well fortified ; Peterwaraden is a capital fortification, and Val, a fortified town.

The kingdom of *Croatia* lies below Slavonia, and borders upon the principality of Crain and Dalmatia ;
subject,

subject, for the most part, to the emperor of Germany. Carlstadt is the capital city, well fortified.

The kingdom of *Bosnia* is divided between the river Save, Croatia, Dalmatia, and Servia. The principal places in this kingdom are Balnialuca, Jaciza, and Serajo, a large trading city, and capital of the country.

Dalmatia is subject to several sovereigns. The emperor of Germany has Zeng; the Venetians have Zara, the capital city, Clim Sibenica, Cuttara, Narenza, Spalatro, Budoa, and several islands, which are here and there dispersed in the Adriatic sea: the Turks have Ragusa, Arcegovina, Scardona, and St. Croix.

The country of *Servia* borders upon Bosnia and Scлавonia: the most remarkable places in it are Belgrade, Nissa, Uscopia, and Ibar.

The duchy of *Transylvania* lies west upon Hungary, east upon Moldavia, north upon Poland, and south upon Servia. The principal places in it are Hermanstat, Crownstat, Bitritz, Segeswar, Clausenburg, Weissenburg, and Porta Terrea, a strong frontier town.

The principal rivers in Hungary are the Danube, the Drave, the Teyffe, and the Temes.

The air of this country is generally esteemed very unwholesome to breathe in, on account of the many lakes and marshes with which it abounds. The soil is very fruitful in corn and roots, and various sorts of pleasant fruit, affording also excellent pasturage; and several of its mountains produce some valuable mines of copper, iron, quicksilver, antimony and salt. The product of the soil are the chief commodities with which the inhabitants deal with their neighbours, it being an inland country, and thereby deprived of the benefit of foreign trade; though they are said to export some brads and iron, wrought and unwrought.

The Hungarians are more given to war than arts, and are generally looked upon as good soldiers, being men of a strong and well-proportioned body, valiant and daring in their undertakings, but reputed cruel and insulting when conquerors.

This

60 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

This kingdom being almost wholly recovered from the Ottoman slavery, by the successful progress of the Imperial arms in former wars, is now dependent on the jurisdiction of the emperor, who is stiled king thereof. The assembly of the states consist of the clergy, barons, noblemen, and free citizens, who usually meet once every three years ; and have power to elect a palatine, who, by the constitution of the realm, ought to be a native of Hungary ; and to him belongs the management of all military concerns, as also the administration of justice in affairs both civil and criminal.

The prevailing religion of this country is popery ; though many among them profess the doctrine of Calvin and Luther : besides these, there are Jews and Mahometans in no small number.

Among the curiosities of this country may be reckoned the ruins of a Roman bridge (20 Hungarian miles from Belgrade) still remaining, that exceeds any thing of the kind : it consisted of 20 square piles or pillars of stone, 100 feet high, the bases whereof contained 60 feet on every side of the square ; the distance between every one of these pillars was 170 feet joined by arches.

There are waters in several parts of this country of a petresying nature, and others that corrode iron, to such a degree, that they will consume a horse-shoe in 24 hours.

P O L A N D.

POLAND is bounded on the north, by the Baltic sea and Livonia ; on the east, by Russia ; on the south, by Turkey and Hungary ; and on the west, by Pomerania, Brandenburg, and Silesia ; being 700 miles in length, and 680 in breadth.

Poland is divided into the kingdom of Poland, and the great dutchy of Lithuania ; and the kingdom of Poland is again divided into little Poland, Great Poland, and Little Russia.

In Little Poland are the palatinates of Cracow (in which

which is Cracow, the capital city of the whole kingdom) Sandomir, and Lublin.

In Great Poland are the palatinates of Posen, Kalish, Siradia, Lenzitz, and Nava. In the province of Masovia is Warsaw, the ordinary residence of the king, a large and noble city, where also the general diets are kept,

In Little Russia are four provinces, viz. Little Russia, Volhinia, Podolia, and the Ukrain. In Little Russia (so called to distinguish it from Muscovia, which is called Great or Black Russia) are the palatinates of Lemberg, Betz, and Chelm. In Volhinia is Lucho, the capital, a bishop's see. In Padolia is Caminieci, the capital, a strong fortification. In the Ukrain is Kiow, the capital, which, together with all that lies on the other side of the Nieper belongs to Russia.

The grand duchy of *Lithuania* is divided into two parts, viz. Lithuania and Samogitia.

Lithuania is divided into the palatinates of Wilna, Trochy, Novogrodeck, Witepsk, Poloozho, Smolensk, and Braslaw. In Samogitia are Birza and Roesien, two capital towns.

The kingdom of PRUSSIA is about 400 miles long, and in some parts about 160 broad. The Brandenburg, or Ducal Prussia, was, in the beginning of this century, erected into a kingdom, when Frederick III. elector of Brandenburg, was crowned the first king of Prussia.

The Polish, or Royal Prussia, is that part which borders upon Great Poland and Pomerania, containing the districts of Marienburg, and Calm, and the bishopric of Ermeland. To Brandenburg, or Ducal Prussia, which is that part all along the Baltic up to Courland, belong the three provinces of Sameland (in which are Konigsberg and Memel) Natangen, and Pomerania.

The duchy of COURLAND lies between Samogitia and Livonia, having the Baltic on the west: about 200 miles in length, and 100 in breadth. It is divided into two parts; 1. The Proper Courland, wherein are Mittaw, Godlingen, Windaw, and Libaw. 2. Semi-Gallia, wherein is Baushe, the principal town.

The

The dutchy of Courland formerly belonged to Livonia, but is now governed by it's own duke.

The principal rivers in Poland are, the Dwina, the Vistula, the Warta, and the Willa.

The air of this country differs according to the nature and situation of the different parts of the kingdom : in the provinces towards the north-west it is very cold, yet withal very pure and wholesome ; but towards the north-east, particularly Lithuania, it is not only cold, but very gross and unwholesome ; which chiefly arises from the vast number of lakes and standing waters, with which this country abounds. The north-west provinces are very fertile, affording many sorts of grain and fruits, not only enough for the inhabitants, but also to supply the wants of their neighbours. In the middle part of this kingdom are some mountains well stored with several mines of silver, copper, iron, and lead. The provinces towards the north and north-east are very barren in fruits and corn, being full of woods, lakes, and rivers.

These people never trouble themselves with traffic, but leave it to the city of Dantzic, and other port towns on the Vistula and Baltic. Those who live by traffic, are neither subject to the commonwealth nor gentry. Dantzic is a republic, governed by it's own magistrates ; and the common people, in this and other trading towns, are not such great strangers to freedom, as are the vassals of the gentry.

The Polanders are handsome, tall, well proportioned men, of good and durable complexions, and of such strong and vigorous constitutions, that many of them prove the best of soldiers, being able to endure all the fatigues of a military life. They are generally reckoned very affable and courteous to strangers, extremely jealous of their liberties and privileges ; but most tyrannical to the meaner sort of their people, treating the peasants no better than mere slaves ; and, in some places, exercise a power of life and death upon their domestic servants. One remarkable quality of this people, is their singular care in instructing their youth in the Latin tongue, which people of most ranks usually speak very fluently, and even many of the fair sex are also proficient therein. The

The doctrine of the church of Rome is the prevailing profession here, though all religions have been tolerated.

The constitution of Poland not only resembles a republic, but is really so, and stiled such by the Poles themselves in their acts of state; for the legislative power is lodged in the states, and the executive power in the senate, of which the king is only president when he is present, and they can meet and consult without him. The king is elected by the clergy and gentry, in the plains of Warsaw; and, if the minority should be so hardy to insist on their dissent, the majority would fall upon them, and cut them in pieces: they all, therefore, appear unanimous, and pretend to adhere to the strongest side, whatever their inclinations may be.

Among the curiosities of Poland may be reckoned the wild men that are frequently found in the woods, whither it is supposed their parents carried them in their infancy, to avoid the Tartars, who often make incursions into Poland, and carry off whole villages of people into slavery: upon a close pursuit, it is supposed, that the women have been found to leave their children behind them; for they are frequently found among the bears, by whom they are nourished, and taught to feed like them. Those that have been taken go upon all fours, though they sometimes stand upright. They have not the use of speech at first; but have been taught to speak, by being brought into towns, and used kindly: they retain no memory of their former savage lives, when they come to be humanized and made conversable.

R U S S I A, or M O S C O V Y.

RUSSIA, or Moscovy, is bounded by the frozen ocean on the north, by Asiatic Russia on the east, by Little Tartary and Turkey on the south, and by Poland, the Baltic sea, and Sweden, on the west; being about 1400 miles in length, and 1100 in breadth.

Russia

64 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

Russia is divided into four parts, viz. West Russia, East Russia, Moscovite Lapland, and the Moscovite Tartary.

In West Russia are twenty-one provinces, viz. The dutchy of Moscow, (wherein is Moscow, the capital of the whole empire, which is twelve miles in circumference, containing near 2000 churches, with an archbishop's see : the palace is a magnificent building, well fortified, and can conveniently lodge a garrison of 20,000 men) Tweer, Rosthow, Jeroslaw, Biele Jezora, Susdal, Wolodimer, Plefcow, Bielski, Reschow, Smolensko, Severia, Czernichow, Ukraine Russia, Novogorod, Kargapol, Dwina, Wologda, Mordua, Rezan, and Worotin.

In East Russia are the provinces of Juhorski, Petzora, Codinsky, Permia, Permisky, Oustiuk, Viatha, Wiadsky, Nisi Novogorod, (a country abounding with prodigious large forests, which are inhabited by an idolatrous people) and Czeramissi, which country had its town destroyed by Tamerlane, of which the ruins only are now to be seen, and the country is, for the most part, a desert.

In the Moscovian Tartary are the kingdoms of Astracan, Cazan, Bulgaria, and Siberia, which last is a wild and desert country, chiefly inhabited by Tartars, except those Russians that are banished thither as criminals, or prisoners of war. The capital city is Tobolska.

In Moscovian Lapland are three countries, but of very little note, viz. The Maritime Leporie, Terskoy Leporie, and Bella Morekoy Leporie ; countries of which we have little or no account.

The principal rivers in Russia are, 1. The Wolga, which has its source in West Russia, and runs through the Moscovian Tartary into the Caspian sea. 2. The Oby, which flows into the Ice sea, and in a manner parts Asia from Europe. 3. The Borysthenes, or Nieper, which has its source not far from Moscow. 4. The Tanais, or Don. 5. The Dwina, which falls into the White sea. 6. The Occa. 7. The Cam. And, 8. The Petzora.

Russia

Russia is generally marshy, is full of forests, lakes, and rivers; and in the east and northern parts it is extraordinary cold, and but thinly peopled. But those parts towards Poland are in a more temperate climate, and consequently more fruitful and populous. The country affords salt, brimstone, pitch, tar, hemp, flax, iron, steel, and copper. The Russian leather is very much valued in Europe: furs are very plenty, which are not only worn by the people there, but other countries are furnished therewith from thence.

This large country is under the dominion of one monarch, who governs absolutely and arbitrarily, and who commonly was stiled *Czar of Moscow*, till Peter the Great assumed the title of *Emperor of all Russia*. The present Empress of Russia has already remarkably distinguished herself by the favour and patronage she bestows on great and learned men, and by giving the greatest encouragement to arts and commerce. She ascended the throne in consequence of the late revolution; a revolution, which must be too recent in the minds of every one to be soon forgotten.

As to the religion of the Russians, they observe the ceremonies of the Greek church, receive the communion in both kinds, and give it to children of seven years old; they go to confession, pray for the dead, make pilgrimages, &c. They have divers monasteries of nuns and friars, and have for their principal saint or patron St. Nicholas. They have four metropolitan patriarchs, eight archbishops, two bishops, and in the city of Moscow only there are about 4000, of the inferior clergy.

There are three orders instituted by Peter the Great, viz. 1. The order of St. Andrew, in 1698. 2. The order of Petrus, possessor, and autocrator, or supreme of Russia, in 1714. And, 3. The order of St. Catharine, in honour of the Czarina, and in memory of the peace at Pruth, between the Turks and the Czar, the knights of which wear a golden cross on a white ribbon.

The method of travelling in Russian Lapland is in sledges drawn by rein-deer, the snow being frozen hard enough to bear them. These deer run as fast as

a race-

66 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

a race-horse, flying in a manner from one hill of snow to another. In the middle of Russia they travel also in sledges, but drawn by horses. The sledge-way is best beaten in February, when they travel night and day, in a kind of coaches fixed upon sledges, so expeditiously, that they go from Petersburg to Moscow, which is 400 miles and upwards, in three days and three nights, there being a convenient place in the coach to lie down and sleep; but the horses are changed every fourteen or fifteen miles.

It is very remarkable, that partridges, hares, foxes, and some other animals, turn white in the northern provinces during the winter.

S W E D E N.

SWEDEN (part of the ancient Scandinavia, which comprehended Sweden, Denmark, and Norway,) is bounded by Norwegian Lapland on the north, by Russia, east; by the Baltic sea, which divides it from Germany, on the south; and by the seas called the Sound and the Scaggerac, with the Dofrine hills, which divide it from Denmark and Norway, on the west; being about 900 miles in length, and 600 in breadth.

Sweden is divided into five large provinces, viz. Proper Sweden, Gothland, Nordland, and Lapland.

In Proper Sweden is Stockholm, the capital of the whole kingdom, and ordinary residence of the king: it is built on six small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges. The city makes a grand appearance, having many stately palaces covered with copper. The harbour is very large, but very dangerous to come at, on account of the rocks and cliffs that are in the sea for 48 miles together. Twenty-eight miles from Stockholm is Upsal, which is the most ancient city in Sweden, for it is said to have been built in the year of the world 1903, by king Ubbone, who was before Abraham's time. Here is an archbishop's see, as likewise an university. In this province also are Orebro, Arafia, Koping, Hede more, Fahlun,

Fahlun, and Aversfat, all fine and large cities, besides many others of less note.

In the province of Gothland and Norcoping, Lincoping, Wadsteen, Calmar, Westerwyck, Gothenburg, Lunden, Malmoe, Christianstat, and Carlstein.

The principal towns in the province of Norland are Gessle, Soerdærhaven, Uhma, and Torna.

In the province of Finland are Abo, Neystats, Wirmo, Rosburg, Helsingers, and Wasa.

The division of the province of Lapland is, according to the five rivers which flow through that country into the gulf of Bothnia, divided into five parts, viz. Uma, Pitha, Sula, Torne, and Kimi. The length of the longest day, and the longest night, in this climate, is almost three months.

Sweden is a very cold country, their hills being always covered with snow. Most of the inhabitants lie under ground, to shelter themselves from the winds, which blow here in a terrible manner. They have neither spring nor autumn: they have summer, however, for three months, which comes so quick upon them, that the vallies are all green in a few days, which before were covered with snow; and in that short season they sow and plant all manner of kitchen herbs. They have no corn land, but good pasture, and plenty of venison and fish.

The rein-deer, of which there are abundance, are very useful creatures; for they draw the inhabitants long journeys on sledges, give them milk to drink, flesh to eat, and skins for clothing.

The kingdom of Sweden was elective till the middle of the fourteenth century; from that time the kings of Sweden were hereditary and absolute, till after the death of Charles XII. when the government was settled on the ancient footing. The king and senate make the legislative power.

The Swedes are men seemingly formed by nature for soldiers. They have been noted in the world for several warlike atchievements, and are still able to endure the fatigues of a military life. As to arts and sciences, they make no figure in them, being more apt to sit down with a superficial knowledge of things,

than pursue their studies to any degree: they are much better qualified for a life of labour and fatigue, than of art and curiosity.

Lutheranism is the established religion of this country, and professed by all ranks of people, except in Lapland, many of whose inhabitants are mere heathens, worshipping the sun, fire, serpents, and the like.

Among the curiosities of this kingdom, may be reckoned two public clocks of excellent workmanship, one belonging to the cathedral church of Upsal, the other to that of St. Laurence in Lunden; especially the latter, which shews not only the day, hour, and minute, but also the remarkable motions of the celestial bodies, with all festivals both fixed and movable, and several other amusing curiosities.

D E N M A R K.

DENMARK is bounded by the Scaggerac sea, which divides it from Norway, on the north; by the Sound, which divides it from Sweden, on the east; by Germany and the Baltic, on the south; and by the German sea, which divides it from Great-Britain, on the west; being 250 miles in length, and 180 in breadth.

Nature has divided this kingdom, 1. Into two large islands. 2. Small islands. And, 3. A fruitful peninsula.

The two large islands are Zealand and Funen. Zealand is of a round figure, about 50 miles in circumference, and is divided into 21 territories, the whole island containing 21 cities, 12 castles, and 347 parishes. The capital of this island is Copenhagen, a large, populous, and fortified city; it has a fine and secure harbour, a citadel, and three royal palaces, with an archbishopric. In it also are Rotschild, Sora, Cronenburg, and Elleneur, an open town near the Sound, where all ships, that pass and repass, are obliged to pay their toll.

The

The island of Funen is about 24 miles long, and 40 broad, and is divided into 26 territories. In it also are Odensee, and Newburg.

There are several small islands in Denmark, of which the following are the principal, viz. Amack, Langeland, Laland, Falster, Gudelburg, Stege, Arroë, Samsøc, Anhaut, Lefløw, Soltholm, and Bornholm.

Jutland, the peninsula, lies between the north sea and the Baltic: it was anciently called Limbria, and is 200 miles long, and 80 broad, but in some places 40 miles only: it is divided into the north and south part; the north part has retained the name of Jutland, but the south part, which borders upon Germany, is called the dutchy of Sleswick.

The capital places in Jutland are, Alborg, Wiborg, Arkus, Rypen, and Holdingen, through which last place, all the cattle that are transported to Germany must pass, where the toll is received, which amounts annually to upwards of 200,000 crowns.

The dutchy of Sleswick is, from Holstein to Jutland, 80 miles long, and from the north sea to the Baltic, about 48 broad, containing 14 cities, 13 castles, 178 parishes, 87 noblemens seats, and 1480 villages. This fine, fruitful country, is neither a part of Germany nor Denmark, but is a sovereign principality of itself. Sleswick is the capital, besides which, it contains Tundern, Hufum, and Toenningen, and several other places of less note. The principal islands in this dutchy are Nordstrand, Fora, Sylt, Helgeland, and Femern.

The air in this country is much the same with that in the southern parts of Sweden, it being extremely cold, and in most places very unwholesome. The soil, however, is very good for corn and pasturage. Here are abundance of fish, especially herrings, as also many wild fowls, and most kinds of wild beasts. The chief commodities of the country are fish, tallow, ox-hides, buck-skins, &c.

The Danes are said to be a very vain and affected people; and though they are indeed industrious and frugal, yet their trade is at present very low: they are

70 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

great lovers of learning, but greater lovers of excess, whether in drinking or eating, especially the former.

Before the year 1660, the legislative power was lodged in the states of Denmark, and the executive power in the senate, of which the king was no more than president. In time of war, indeed, he was general of the sea and land forces; but he could neither raise men or money, or make peace or war, without the concurrence of the state: but the king of Denmark is now as absolute as the king of France.

In the *Musæum Regium* at Copenhagen, is a curious representation, by iron wire, of the veins and arteries of the human body, all of them appearing in their natural situation, bigness, and colour: an artificial human skeleton of ivory; his right hand grasps a large scythe, and the left holds a sand-glass: a model of a ship, with her masts and sails, all of ivory: and a cabinet of ivory and ebony, very beautiful to look upon, and admirably well contrived within; this is said to have been the work of a Danish mechanic when stone-blind.

N O R W A Y.

NORWAY is bounded by the frozen ocean on the north; by Sweden and Russia, on the east; by the Scaggerac sea, which separates it from Denmark, on the south; and by the Atlantic ocean on the west; being about 1000 miles in length, and 700 in breadth.

Norway is divided into six provinces, viz. Bahus, Aggerus, Bergen, (in which is the capital of that name) Stavanger, Drontheim, and Wardus; the natives of which last place are called Finlanders and Laplanders. In the province of Aggerus is Frederickstadt, a small city, strong fortification and harbour: over-against it is Frederickstein, and not far distant the fort of Guldenlow, between which two places Charles XII. king of Sweden, was killed by a cannon-ball, on the 11th of December, 1718.

There are several islands in Norway ; but among the many, the most noted is the isle of Iceland, which lies 600 miles westward from Norway, opposite to Scotland. It takes its name from the ice wherewith it is continually environed. It is about 320 miles from east to west. The arctic circle is supposed to go through the middle of it.

The inhabitants have neither corn-fields, vineyards, nor gardens to cultivate, but for their living are obliged to spend their time in hunting and fishing. They dry their fish, and melt their fat, which afterwards they sell to other nations. They have good horses, which sometimes, for want of grass or hay, are forced to feed upon stock-fish. The people here are not very fond of money, but rather barter their commodities for bread, wine, brandy, flour, malt, &c.

The principal places in Iceland, are Ballenstadt, a castle, the residence of the vice-roy ; and Schalholt, the principal town. In Iceland also is Hecla, a volcano, or burning mountain.

As to the present state of Norway, that part next to Denmark is well peopled ; but further towards the north, it is a perfect wilderness, full of mountains, and very cold. The best produce of this country is the fishery, especially that of stock-fish, which are sent all over Europe. Between Norway and Iceland is the whale-fishery. As this kingdom abounds with forests, it has a great deal of timber, deals and oak, of which England and Holland take a prodigious quantity every year.

Norway belongs to the king of Denmark, who sends a stadtholder there to take care of public affairs ; and it is to be observed, that in all the edicts published in Norway, the king styles himself king of Norway and Denmark ; while in those published in Denmark, he styles himself king of Denmark and Norway.

The natives of Norway are strong and well-sized, and have the character of being honest, industrious, and valiant : they are naturally ingenious and hardy, and both men and women furnish themselves with household goods and apparel of their own making.

It may not be disagreeable to our young readers (however foreign it may be to the subject of Geography) before we quit Norway, to take notice of the miraculous escape of eight Englishmen that remained at Greenland all the winter of the year 1630.

Near the conclusion of the season for fishing, these men were sent by their captain to kill rein deer for the ship's company, and ordered to meet him at Bell-Sound, on the west coast of Greenland, with their venison. Accordingly, having killed about fifteen, they brought them in their boat to the place appointed; but, to their astonishment, the ship was gone, and they had neither clothes, house, or firing, to defend them against the approaching winter, and were to expect a night of many months; nor had they bread, or provision of any kind, but the game they killed. However, with the materials of the booths where the whale oil was made, they built a house, and covered it with another, to keep out the piercing cold they were to expect; provided fuel to keep a constant fire in the middle of it, and happened to find whale oil enough to furnish them with lamps during the dark season: and thus, with the venison they killed, and the fitters or offals of the whales, after the oil was pressed out, they laid up provision enough to serve them the winter. The frost preserved their meat from putrefaction; they had no occasion for salt, the want of which preserved them. They had a spring of water near their house, which kept open till January, but then was entirely frozen up, and they had no other drink but melted snow afterwards. However, they all lived till the shipping returned in the May following, and were brought safe to England, having received no manner of hurt.

The Dutch hearing of this, and reaping such vast advantages by the whale fishery, sent a colony thither, provided with all manner of necessaries; but every one died with the scurvy before the shipping returned the following year. Notwithstanding this, the Dutch repeated the experiment, and sent another colony to Greenland the succeeding year; but these men also perished in the same manner. From which time no
nation

nation has attempted to make settlements there; though it is evident, from the journals they left behind them, that these two colonies were killed by their salt provisions: and as meat will keep in this climate without salt, if a colony sent there should kill deer and other game, enough to subsist them during the winter, there is no doubt but they might live there unhurt, as the eight Englishmen did: but it is not worth the while of any other nation than the Dutch, who have, in some degree, monopolized that fishery, to make the experiment again.

TURKEY *in* EUROPE.

THE grand signior's dominions in Europe are bounded by Poland, Russia, and Scandinavia, on the north; by Circassia, the Black Sea, the Propontis, Hellepont, and Archipelago, on the east; by the Mediterranean, on the south; by the same sea, and the Venetian and Austrian territories, on the west; being about 1000 miles in length, and 900 in breadth.

The countries belonging to the Turks in Europe, are four large provinces along that part of the Danube, where it empties itself into the Black Sea; several islands in the Archipelago, and six fine provinces below the Danube. Little Tartary owns the grand signior for its sovereign.

The provinces in the Turkish dominions, about the Danube, are Moldavia, Wallachia, Bulgaria, and Romania.

Moldavia lies upon the frontiers of Poland, and is 240 miles long, and 80 broad. It has its own prince, or hospodar, who is a vassal to the grand signior: his ordinary residence is at Jassy, on the river Pruth.

Wallachia is 200 miles long, and 120 miles broad, lying behind Transylvania. The hospodar, or prince thereof, is also a vassal to the grand signior. Targovisco, a large place in the middle of the land, is the residence of the hospodar.

Bulgaria is a narrow tract of land, but is 240 miles long. The principal places in it are Widdin, Sophia, and Varna.

In Romania is Adrianople, a large place of considerable commerce; and Constantinople, one of the largest cities in Europe, and the ordinary residence of the grand signior. This was formerly the residence of the Grecian emperors; but, in the year 1453, this city was taken by storm. The seraglio, wherein the grand signior keeps his court, is encompassed with walls, towers, and canals. The city has a fine large harbour, and lies very convenient for trade, with Europe, Asia, and Africa.

Of Greece.

This country, which lies below the Danube, is divided into the Firm Land, and the islands in the Archipelago. In the Firm Land are six provinces, viz. Albania, Epirus, Macedonia, Thessalia, Livadia, and Morea.

In Albania (which the Turks call Arnaut) are Durazzo, Valona, Scutari, and Croja. In Epirus (now called Camira) is Larta, the capital, with Chemira, a fine harbour on the Ionian sea. In Macedonia is Salonichi, the most populous trading city in all Greece; also Zuchria, Stagira, Philippi, and Athor, or Monte Santo, one of the highest mountains in the world. Xerxes, the Persian king, had this mountain dug through to pass his army; and on it are now 23 monasteries, inhabited by about 6000 Grecian monks. In Thessalia is Jonnina, the capital; also Olympus, Pindus, Parnassus, and Helicon, all famous mountains, peculiarly celebrated among the poets. In Livadia is the capital of that name; as also Lepanto, Athens, Stives, (the ancient Thebes) and Delphos, once very famous on account of its oracle; but at present there are scarce any marks left of the place where the temple of Apollo was built, and of the city there remains no more than a mean village, called Castri. The Morea is divided into four small provinces, viz. 1. Clarenza, wherein is Patras. 2. Succania,

cania, wherein are Corinth and Napoli di Romania. 3. Belvedere, wherein is a capital of that name, and Arcadia, Navarino, Coron, Calamata, Modon, and Longavico. 4. Traconia, containing Mifithra (formerly Sparta) Napoli di Malvasia, and the Mainotts, who were formerly a free republic, consisting of three cities, and 365 villages.

The Grecian islands are four in number, viz The island Candia, the Negropont, the Ionic islands, and the islands in the Archipelago. Besides these, there is a great number of other islands of less note, which brevity will not permit us here to particularize. The island of Rhodes, however, must not be omitted. At the mouth of the harbour of this island, stood the colossus of brass, esteemed one of the wonders of the world, one foot being placed on one side of the harbour, and the other foot on the other side, so that ships passed between its legs: the face of the colossus represented the sun, to whom this image was dedicated: the height of it was 70 cubits (about 135 feet;) and it held in one hand a light-house for the direction of mariners. The Rhodians were once the most considerable naval power in the Mediterranean, and instituted laws for the regulation of navigation and commerce, called the Rhodian laws, by which maritime causes were decided in all the provinces of the Roman empire.

The principal rivers are the Nieper, Bog, Neister, Pruth, Danube, Save, Alauta, Unna, Drino, Morava, and Mariza.

The natives of Turkey are for the most part Mahometans, though the Christians and Jews are tolerated upon paying certain imposts to the grand signior. The principal articles of the Mahometan creed, are the six following, viz. 1. They believe that God is the only God, from all eternity, who created all things; but deny the Trinity. 2. That Jesus Christ was not the son of God, but a great prophet sent by God, though inferior to Mahomet. 3. That the Holy Spirit is not of a divine nature, but created. 4. That circumcision was not derived from Abraham, but from Adam when in Paradise. 5. They set Friday

day apart as a day of public worship. 6. The Mahometan law obliges every good mussulman to go once in his life-time a pilgrimage to the sepulchre of Mahomet at Mecca. But this is dispensed with, by paying a sum of money, and sending another person in their stead.

The common opinion, that no women in Europe are so little mistresses of themselves as the Turkish ladies, is all a farce. Lady Worthly Montague, who resided at Constantinople for a considerable time, and had there opportunities of narrowly inspecting into the manners and customs of those ladies, assures us of quite the contrary. It is very easy to see (says this fair author) that they have in reality more liberty than we have. The dress, in which they appear abroad, is so great a disguise, that there is no telling the lady from her slave : it is impossible for the most jealous husband, to know his wife when he meets her, and no man dare touch or follow a woman in the street. This gives them an entire liberty of following their inclinations, without any danger of discovery. The most usual method of intrigue is, to send the lover an appointment to meet the lady at a Jew's shop, which are places always ready for that purpose. The great ladies seldom let their gallants know who they are ; and it is so difficult to find it out, that they can very seldom guess at her name, whom they have corresponded with for, perhaps, above half a year together. They have not much to apprehend from the resentment of their husbands, as those ladies that are rich have all their money in their own hands. Upon the whole the Turkish ladies may be looked upon as the only free people in the Empire ; for the very divan pays a respect to them, and the grand signior himself, when a bassia is executed, never violates the privileges of the haram (or womens apartment) which remains unsearched and entire.

The air of Greece, being generally pure and temperate, is reckoned very pleasant and healthful to breathe in. The soil is not only fit for pasture, but also affords great store of grain, when duly manured,
and

and abounds with excellent grapes, and other delicious fruits.

There are now no universities in this country, though once the seat of the muses, but in lieu thereof are 24 monasteries of Greek monks, of the order of St. Basil, who live in a collegiate manner on the famous mount Athos. Christianity is professed here; but the doctrine is very different from that taught in the western churches.

The Greeks (most famous of old, both for arms and arts, and every thing else that is truly valuable) are so wonderfully degenerated from their fore-fathers, that, instead of those excellent qualities which shone in them, particularly knowledge, prudence, and valour, there is nothing now to be seen among them, but the reverse of these, and that in the highest degree. Such is the pressure of the Ottoman yoke, under which they groan at present, that their spirits are quite sunk within them, and their very aspect plainly declares a disconsolate and dejected mind. However, the unthinking part of them, so little consider their present slavish subjection, that there is no people more jovial and merrily disposed, being so much given to singing and dancing, that it is now become a proverbial saying, *As merry as a Greek*. So many brave and valiant generals did Greece formerly breed, that strangers usually resorted thither to learn the art of war; and such were the military achievements of this people, both at home and abroad, and so far did the force of their arms extend, that under their great Alexander was erected the third potent monarchy of the world. But, alas! such has been the sad catastrophe of affairs in this country, and so low and lamentable is its condition at present, that nothing of its former glory and grandeur is now to be seen. Its poor and miserable natives are now strangely cowed and dispirited; its once numerous and flourishing cities are now depopulated, and mere heaps of ruins; its large and fertile provinces are now laid waste, and lie uncultivated; and lately the whole, and still a great part of the country, groans under the heavy burthen of the Turkish yoke, its various divisions being ruled by their respective sanjacs in subordination to the grand signior.

What

78 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

What Englishman can reflect on the present miserable state of the once famous Greece, and not tremble with apprehensions for the future fate of the island of Britannia, divided as she now is by faction and party, oppressed by a load of innumerable taxes, and ready to sink under the weight of her national debt, which even peace itself seems rather to have increased than diminished.





A S I A.

THE continent of ASIA is situate between 25 and 148 degrees of eastern longitude, and between the equator and 72 degrees of north latitude. It is reckoned, from the Hellespont to Corea, to be about 5,600 miles in length, and its breadth, from Malacca to Cabo Tapin, 4,000 miles: it is bounded by the Frozen ocean on the north; by the Pacifick ocean, on the east; by the Indian ocean, on the south; and by the Red sea, the Levant, the Black sea and Muscovy, on the west.

Asia is divided into five different countries, viz. 1. The dominions of the Turks. 2. The dominions of Persia. 3. East-India, or the empire of the Great Mogul. 4. The Great Tartary. And, 5. The empire of China. Of each of these we shall treat separately.

T U R K I S H D O M I N I O N S.

THE Turkish dominions are bounded by the Black sea and Circassia on the north; by Persia, on the east; by Arabia, and the Levant sea, on the south; and by the Archipelago, and the Hellespont, on the west.

In Natolia, or the Lesser Asia, on the west, is Smyrna, a very large and populous city, famous for the great trade carried on there by the Europeans: Ephesus was formerly famous for the temple of Diana, but is now only a poor village. In it also are the provinces of Amasia, and Caromania.

The countries which lie between the Caspian sea and the Black sea, are Georgia and Turcomania: in which

80 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

which last is the mountain of Ararat, on which Noah's ark is said to have rested.

The Holy Lands were formerly divided into three large provinces, Syria, Phœnicia, and Palestine, or Canaan, the Land of Promise. At present, its principal places are, Tripoli and Damascus, in which last is Jerusalem, built not far from the Old Jerusalem, which, together with the temple, was destroyed by Titus Vespasian; and Sur, which was formerly the famous city of Tyre, but now lies buried in its own ruins.

In Diarbeck, or Mesopotamia, is Mosul, (the residence of a basha) which is commonly supposed to be the city of Nineveh. In it also is Bagdad, a large, strong, and trading city: this place is commonly mistaken for Babylon, which was formerly the metropolis of this country, but is now so much ruined, that geographers differ where its ruins lie.

Between Persia and the Red sea lies ARABIA, which is divided into three parts: 1. Arabia Petrea, or the Stony Arabia. 2. Arabia Deserta, or the Desert Arabia. 3. Arabia Felix, or the Happy Arabia.

In Stony Arabia are Hora, the two famous mounts Horeb and Sinai, and the three deserts Paran, Sin, and Cades. Here grow the trees that yield the gum, which is commonly known by the name of gum Arabic.

In Deserta Arabia is Ana, a town of trade on the Euphrates, which has but one street, and is sixteen miles long. In this part of Arabia is also Medina, a town very considerable among the Mahometans, on account of Mahomet's body being deposited there. The chief mosque of this place is supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 4000 silver lamps. Here, in a small tower, adorned with plates of silver, and covered with cloth of gold, lies Mahomet's coffin, under a canopy of cloth of silver. The coffin is supported by small black marble pillars, and environed with a balluster of silver. In Mecca, the birth-place of Mahomet, is another mosque, which is reckoned the most sumptuous and magnificent temple in the world: it has above 100 gates, and the inside is adorned with tapestry and

and gildings extremely rich: the chief entrance has a silver gate.

Arabia Felix, or the Happy Arabia, (so called on account of its being greatly preferable to the two first) contains several kingdoms; the principal of which are Zibet, Mascate, and Sanaa.

The Arabs are a tawny people, of a middling size, nimble, good horsemen, and archers; they are melancholy, grave, and sober. Some are addicted to idleness, live in the fields, and are much given to robbery, the roads being greatly infested with them: they often attack the caravans in great bodies; and are divided into tribes or clans, like the Highlanders: those who live in towns follow trades; and astronomy and physic are the favourite studies of the better sort.

Most part of Arabia is under the subjection of the grand signior; other parts are governed by their own kings or princes.

The air of the north part of Arabia is very hot during the summer, the heavens being seldom or never over cast with clouds: but, in the southern parts, it is much more temperate, being qualified by refreshing dews, which fall almost every night in great abundance. In Turkey, though the air is more temperate than in Arabia, yet it is less healthful, the plague generally visiting it every four or five years.

The chief commodities of Arabia are coral, pearl, onyx-stones, balm, myrrh, incense, gums, cassia, manna, and several other drugs and spices.

Many of the wild Arabs know nothing of religion, living like so many savage beasts hunting after their prey, and frequently devouring one another; but the more sober part of them profess the doctrine of Mahomet.

Among the curiosities of this part of the world, the following are the chief.

In the southern parts of Palestine is Asphaltis, or Asphaltites, that noted lake of Judea, where the abominable cities of Sodom and Gomorrah formerly stood, otherwise called the Dead sea, and remarkable at present for abundance of sulphurous vapours, which
still

still ascend in so great a measure, that no bird is able to fly from one side of the lake to the other.

Near Jerusalem are the tombs of the kings, which consist of four large apartments, cut out of the live rock with immense pains and labour: these are all square, and the walls and roofs almost as smooth as our plastered ones: round each cell are convenient niches, all hewn out of, or rather into, the solid rock, for the reception of the royal bodies, of which each chamber would contain about twenty-four. Mr. Maundrel is of opinion, that none of the kings of Israel or Judea were buried here, unless it may be thought perhaps that king Hezekiah was here interred, and that these were the sepulchres of the sons of David, mentioned 2 Chron. xxxii. 33. Near to this is the Virgin Mary's tomb: this is also underground, to which the pilgrims descend by a great number of stone steps: over it is built a large dome, and in it are constantly kept burning a great number of silver lamps. At no great distance is the valley of Jehoshaphat, where, the Greek fathers tell you, the last judgment will be held; maintaining, that this is the middle of the earth; and they go so far as to shew the very spot, which is a hole plated round with brass in the church of the sepulchre. This hole is mentioned by Sandys, in his description of the Holy Land, published in the year 1610. He says, towards the west end of Christ's sepulchre, there is a little pit in the pavement, which, they say, is the navel of the world, and endeavour to confirm it with that saying of the scripture, *God hath wrought his salvation in the midst of the earth.* Maundrel takes no notice of this spot; but mentions a Greek convent near Bethlehem, under the high altar of which you are shewn a hole in the ground, where the stump of the tree stood, of which the holy cross was made. That which most deserves to be noted, is the reason they give for founding this convent, which is, because "Here is the earth that nourished the root, that bore the tree, that yielded the timber, that made the cross." Maund. p. 54.

Many

Many are the other frauds of the Greek fathers, to delude the credulous and unthinking pilgrims; of which brevity will not permit us here to say any thing further.

P E R S I A.

PERSIA is bounded on the north by the Caspian sea, and part of Great Tartary; on the east, by the Indies, or the Great Mogul's country; on the south, by the Gulf of Ormus, and the Indian ocean; and on the west, by Turkey in Asia, and Diarbeck; being about 1600 miles in length, and 1200 in breadth.

Persia is divided into twelve large provinces. In the province of Erack (which lies in the middle of Persia) is Isfahan, the capital of the whole kingdom, and the ordinary residence of the schach: it is extremely populous; but the houses are but mean, and the streets not being paved, make the place very unpleasant. In it also is Casbin, a large and populous town. In this province stood the city of Arbela, where Darius was vanquished by Alexander the Great.

Westward are Chustian, and Adyrbeitzan, which was formerly known by the name of the kingdom of the Medes, wherein is Tauris, once the capital; as also Irwan, a large city.

Northwards are Scrivan, Kilan, and Chorasán.

Eastwards are Sublustan, Sigistan, and Candahar.

Southwards are Macran, and Kirman, in which last live many heathens, who worship fire. Here also is Farsistan, which has Schiras for its capital, a large city, above twenty miles in circumference. Not far from this place are the ruins of that once magnificent city Persepolis, destroyed by Alexander the Great.

Ormuz is the largest island in Persia, and is situated in a gulf of the same name. This island was, in 1508, taken by the Portuguese, who built in it a very strong fortification, called also Ormuz, and added so many improvements to it, that it was at length considered

as a terrestrial paradise. Their merchants got immense riches, and it was a common saying in that time, *that if the world were a ring, Ormus must be the diamond in it*. In the year 1622, the English and Persians besieged Ormus by land and water, and, after they had made themselves masters thereof, entirely demolished it: since which time there have been built upon the same spot above 4000 houses by the Persians, who carry on a great trade in jewels, pearls, and spices. There is also another island in Persia, called Bahren, or Baharen, situate in the gulf of Balfora: it is but thinly peopled for want of fresh water, there being but one well, or spring, in the whole island. Here is a great pearl fishery.

The air of this country is very temperate towards the north, especially beyond the vast mountains of Taurus; but, in the southern provinces, it is scorching hot for several months.

In the northern parts of Persia, which lie on Tartary and the Caspian sea, the ground is very barren, producing but little corn, and few fruits; but, south of Mount Taurus, the country is pleasant, and produces plenty of corn, fruits, wine, &c. It has also some rich mines of gold and silver. Their traffic consists chiefly in curious silks, manufactures of gold, silk and silver, alabaster, myrrh, &c.

The Persians are much given to the study of astrology, many of them making it their chief business to search after future events by astrological calculations. They are naturally much given to dissimulation, flattery, and swearing; are very proud, passionate and revengeful; excessive in their luxury, pastime and expences; and remarkably fond of tobacco, opium, and coffee. With all their vices, they are in general allowed to be very respectful to their superiors, just and honest in their dealings, and extremely civil to strangers. Most of those who betake themselves to trade, prove very ingenious in making curious silks, cloth of gold, and such like.

This large country is entirely subject to one sovereign, its own emperor, who is commonly stiled *the Great Sophy of Persia*; whose government is truly
despoticall,

despotic, and crown hereditary, the will of the king being a law to the people, and he is master of all their lives and estates. He keeps a grand court, which is in its greatest splendor when he gives audience to foreign ambassadors: the audience room is illuminated, and he himself is seated upon a gold carpet; a great number of vessels are placed about him, all of pure gold; before him stand numbers of lions, elephants, tygers, and leopards, secured with golden chains, and fed out of golden troughs. The titles which he bears are almost innumerable; but he concludes them with styling himself, Prince of the Four Rivers, Euphrates, Tigris, Araxis, and Indus; Governor of all the Sultans, Emperor of Mussulmen, Bud of Honour, Mirror of Virtue, and Rose of Delight.

The Persians profess the Mahometan religion, but are of a different sect from the Turks. The third successor of Mahomet was Omar, and the sixth Aly, and both differed in the explication of the Alcoran: the Turks hold it with Omar, and the Persians with Aly. In some parts of Persia they worship the sun and the fire; and the priests holding a new-born child towards the sun, or over a fire, is their baptism.

Among the curiosities of Persia may be reckoned the ruins of Persepolis, so famous of old, of which now only remain nineteen pillars of curious marble, of about fifteen feet high. In the city of Ispahan is a large pillar sixty feet high, consisting purely of the skulls of beasts, erected by Shaw-Abbos the Great, upon a sedition of his nobles: he vowed to rear up a column of their heads, as a monument of their disobedience, if they persisted in their designs; but they surrendering upon discretion, he ordered each of them to bring to him the head of some beast, and lay it at his feet; which was accordingly done, and of them he made the aforesaid pillar, in lieu of a column of their heads. Within five leagues of Damoan, is a prodigious high pike of the same name, from whose top (covered all over with sulphur, which sparkles in the night-time like fire) may be clearly seen the Caspian sea, though an hundred and eight miles distant.

E A S T - I N D I E S .

THE East-Indies is a very large, rich, and powerful empire, lying between the two famous rivers Indus and Ganges: eastward it borders upon China, westward upon Persia, northward on the Great Tartary, and southward on the gulf of Bengal. Its length is computed to be about 4000 miles, and its breadth 2500. It is divided into three capital parts: I. The continent of Indostan. II. The peninsula on this side the Ganges. And, III. The peninsula on the other side the Ganges.

Continent of Indostan.

The continent of Indostan is 1200 miles long, and contains 35 kingdoms, which are governed by one sovereign called the Great Mogul. The most noted kingdoms on this continent are Agra, Gusurat, and Bengal, which last lies along the coast, where the river Ganges flows into the Indian sea.

In the kingdom of Agra is a town of that name, formerly the capital, which is encompassed with a wall 100 feet wide. Delly is the present capital, in which is the Great Mogul's palace, the most sumptuous in all the east. Jeanaba is the second residence, which was built on account of the wholesome air.

In the kingdom of Gusurat is Surat, an important sea-port, where the English have a large factory. In it also are Cambaja, and Lahor.

In the kingdom of Bengal the people are very vicious; but they believe that washing themselves in the river Ganges, clears them from all their sins. It is one of the most fruitful countries in the world for rice, spices, cotton, silk, fowls, sheep, hogs, fish, &c. But the countries north are much infested with elephants, tygers, &c. and the rivers swarm with crocodiles. Ougeli is the capital, and a large trading town well fortified. The city of Naeracut is famous on account
of

of the idol, to which pilgrims offer a bit of their tongue.

The roads throughout this county are very broad, and lined on both sides with date and cocoa trees. In the south parts of it, it rains for four months continually, and the rest is fair weather. In the northern parts of the Empire the air is said to be extremely cold and piercing, about the time of the sun's greatest southern declination, but in the southern provinces much more temperate. The soil is very barren in several parts, being incumbered with formidable, dry, sandy mountains, but in other places very fruitful. It has rich mines of gold, silver, diamonds, rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones; there are also pearl fisheries on several parts of the coast. They send into Europe, silk, cotton, bezoar, amber, indigo, ginger, cinnamon, pepper, salt-petre, and many other commodities.

The natives are of a mulatto, yellow-brownish cast, and some are black: in some places there are whites of the female sex, who are married at seven or eight years. The Indians are of an expert genius, especially those of the kingdom of Cachimir; and at Lerogre, in the kingdom of Malva, they make a transparent linen worn by the women of the Great Mogul, through which every part of their body and shape may be viewed. Besides this, they carry on great manufactures in silk, callicoes, linen, &c.

The Great Mogul is sovereign of this vast empire: his revenues amount yearly to 250 millions of crowns; besides the treasure left by his predecessors, which, in coin, plate, and jewels, is reckoned immense. His expences are very great: he keeps in constant pay 300,000 horse, besides an innumerable army of foot. By a list of his encampment against the Persians in 1658, it appears that the Mogul then had 216,000 cavalry, and 864,000 infantry, besides 50,000 elephants that served in this camp. The Great Mogul has also a guard of 100 Tartarian ladies, armed with bows, scimeters, and darts, commanded by one of their own sex. His birth-day is kept in a very extraordinary manner,

manner, for three days, on which he is weighed, and receives presents from his nobles, who are most of them of mean extraction: he, who was a little while ago a coachman or porter, is now a great minister of state. Their laws are very severe against offenders, and the execution of a criminal is not performed by a hangman, but by elephants, who have learned either to slacken or hasten the death of the malefactor.

Mahometanism and Paganism are the prevailing religions of this country. The Great Mogul is a Mahometan, as are the nobility and better sort; but of the common people there are five pagans to one Mahometan.

India within the Ganges.

The peninsula on this side the river Ganges is 1160 miles long, and 960 broad. It is governed by several kings, but most of them either are vassals to the Great Mogul, or pay tribute to some Europeans. The principal coasts in this country are Decan, Malabar, Madara, or Mandura, Coromandel, and Golconda.

Decon lies westward, is 400 miles long, containing three kingdoms, Decan, Visapour, and Canora, wherein the English have several settlements. Bombay is a good fort and harbour belonging to the English.

In the kingdom of Visapour is Visapour, the royal residence, 20 miles in circumference. Here likewise is Goa, which belongs to the Portuguese, and is their staple for East-India goods: the town is 24 miles in circumference, and though not walled, is well secured by six strong forts. The kingdom of Canora is most part of it in the power of the Portuguese; wherein is Onor, a city and harbour, and several other towns.

The coast of Malabar is 360 miles long, and 160 wide, and contains eight considerable kingdoms, viz. Cananor, Calicut, Cranganor, Cochin, Calicoulan, Porca or Percati, Cowlan or Coylan, and Travancor; the greatest part of which are subject to the Dutch.

LADY'S GEOGRAPHY. 39

On the coast of Madara are several petty kings, who are of no note. The Dutch have here a famous pearl fishery. Madara is the capital, and has a fort.

Coromandel consists of two kingdoms: the kingdom of Bisnagar, wherein lies Tranquebar, which, from a mean village, is become an opulent city, built by the Danes, who pay some tribute to the king of Bisnagar; and the kingdom of Narfinga, wherein is a capital of that name, the residence of the king.

The kingdom of Golconda stretches 800 miles in length: from hence is brought the bezoar stone. Baznagar is the residence of the king, who is a vassal to the Great Mogul.

The northern and midland provinces of this part of India enjoy a fine, serene, temperate air, while those in the south are parched with heat some months in the year, particularly in April and May, when the hot winds blow for two or three hours in the morning, with a scorching heat, coming over a long tract of burning sand for several hundred miles; but, about noon, the wind blows from the sea, in the opposite direction, and refreshes the country with cooling breezes; for the wind alters every twelve hours here, blowing off the land from midnight till almost noon, and from the sea the other twelve hours: but this must be understood to be on or near the shore; for at a distance the monsoons prevail, which blow six months in one direction, and the other six months in the opposite direction, and they shift about the equinoxes, when the storms are so violent that no ship can live on the coast. The soil is extremely fertile, producing all desirable fruits, roots and grain, besides vast quantities of medicinal herbs. Their chief commodities are metals, silks, cottons, pearls, drugs, cinnamon, ginger, pepper, cassia, &c. The inhabitants of this peninsula are generally Mahometans, especially those who live near the sea-coast; but those who reside in the inland parts are gross idolaters, worshipping not only the sun and moon, but also many idols of most horrible and ugly aspects.

India beyond the Ganges.

The peninsula on the other side the river Ganges is very large, being 1840 miles long, and 960 broad, and is divided into several kingdoms, viz.

Affem, whose king takes no taxes of his subjects, but is contented with his profits arising from the mines, which are worked by slaves.

Arracan, the king whereof is honoured like a god, and grants his subjects to see him but once in five years: he styles himself the King of the White Elephant.

Siam is 600 miles long, and 200 wide: the capital is Siam, wherein are 400,000 houses built on piles, and there are 30,000 temples in this city: the royal palace is covered with plates of pure gold, which, when the sun shines upon them, give a most glaring lustre.

Malacca has a town of the same name for its capital, which belongs to the Dutch. Several travellers relate, that cloves and nutmegs grow here, whereas cloves are the produce of Amboyna, and the Molucca islands only; and nutmegs and mace of the Banda islands, which lie above 1000 miles east of Malacca.

Tonquin is a powerful kingdom, and formerly belonged to the emperor of China; but about 700 years ago it revolted, and chose its own king.

Besides these kingdoms, there are Ava, Pegu, Martaban, Cambaja, Cochinchina, and Laos, with some others of less note.

The air of this peninsula is generally esteemed tolerably healthful, and temperate enough. The soil is extremely fertile, producing every thing desirable in life. It is well stored with invaluable mines, and great quantities of precious stones. It is generally thought, that it was to the southermost part of this peninsula, that king Solomon sent his ships for gold. Their principal commodities are gold, silver, precious stones, silks, porcelaine earthen, aloes, musks, rhubarb, alabaster, &c.

The people of Tonquin are remarkably superstitious, and worship the elephant and horse: they are great pretenders

pretenders to astrology and the black art, and observers of times and seasons, lucky and unlucky days: the meeting a woman on her first going out on the morning, is held ominous; they will return back on such an occasion, and not stir out for several hours. They likewise worship almost every thing, animate and inanimate, and generally believe the doctrine of transmigration, *i. e.* that their souls enter into some animals when they die, and, after having undergone several forms, arrive at length at the regions of bliss, and enjoy an eternal rest. However, they are said to be a very ingenious people, imitate any thing at sight, and in one day become tolerable workmen.

Among the curiosities to be met with in these extensive territories of India, we may reckon the golden house in the city of Arracan, (situate on the other side of the Ganges) which is a large hall in the king's palace, whose inside is intirely overlaid with gold, having a stately canopy of massy gold, from the edges of which, hang above 100 large wedges of gold, in form of sugar loaves. Here also are seven idols of massy gold, of the height of an ordinary man, whose foreheads, breasts, and arms, are adorned with variety of precious stones, as rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and diamonds. In this hall are likewise kept two famous rubies of prodigious value, about which the neighbouring princes frequently contending, have drawn seas of blood from each other's subjects; and all from a vain opinion, that the possession of those jewels carries along with it a just claim of dominion over all their neighbours.

In several parts of the Mogul's empire, particularly the kingdom of Cambaya, are several noted volcanoes, which usually smoke, and sometimes break out in terrible eruptions of fire and sulphurous matter.

The Mogul's camp may likewise be considered as a great curiosity. He lives in the field during the fair season, which lasts four or five months, when, besides the military men, which amount to above 100,000, who carry their wives and families with them, he is attended by most of the great men in the empire, and followed by all manner of merchants and tradesmen

from the capital cities, amounting in the whole to upwards of a million of people ; and with these he makes a tour of a thousand miles every year through some part of his dominions, and hears the complaints of the meanest of his subjects, if they happen to be oppressed by his nabobs or governors. There is a caravan of 10,000 camels and oxen that constantly attend the camp, and bring in provisions from every part of the country. The commander of this caravan is stiled a prince, and is vested with great power, as he is to furnish the court and camp with provisions. This camp is at least 20 miles in circumference, in a round form : the Mogul's tent, and those of his women, are on an eminence in the middle, and separated from the rest by a high screen or inclosure. Beyond this are the nobility, gentry, and people of distinction in another circle ; and the rest succeed in circles, according to their qualities, the inferior people being nearest the outside of the camp.

G R E A T T A R T A R Y.

ASIATIC Tartary is bounded by the Frozen ocean on the north ; by the Pacific ocean on the east ; by China, India, Persia, and the Caspian sea, south ; and by European Russia on the west. It contains the third part of Asia, and is from west to east 2400 miles, and from south to north 2000. It is divided into three parts ; the Russian Tartary in Asia, the Chinese Tartary, and the Independent Tartary.

The Russians have no certain boundaries in that part of Tartary, called Russian Tartary : it reaches, however, as far as their authority can carry it. It is computed to be 1200 miles from east to west, and 800 from north to south. The principal places in it are the Asiatic Siberia, Tungusia, Buratia, and Dauria.

Chinese Tartary was separated from China by a wall ; but the Tartars, upwards of a century ago, made shift to climb over, and make themselves masters of the whole empire of China, and since have
united

united these two countries together under one emperor, who is of the Tartarian race. The Chinese Tartary is 1200 miles long, and is distinguished by the Oriental and Occidental Tartary. It is divided into five parts, viz. Tangut, a kingdom on the west; Niuche; Nuilba; Corree, a peninsula; and Xamo, a desert.

The most remarkable places in the Independent Tartary are Turkestan, near the Caspian sea; Marwaralpahra, below the Caspian sea, wherein is Samarcand, a city, the birth-place of the great Tamerlane; Thibet, a kingdom, towards the borders of the East-Indies; and Tangut, a large kingdom bordering upon China. Besides these, there are numbers of Tartars, who go in hords, and encamp sometimes in one place, and sometimes in another.

The air of this country is very different, by reason of its vast extent from south to north; the southmost parts thereof having the same latitude with the middle provinces of Spain, and the northmost reaching beyond the arctic polar circle: what its real extent from east to west may be, is not yet certainly known. The soil is in some places extremely barren, but in others indifferently good for tillage and grazing.

The Tartars are strong-limbed, and inured to fatigue. They use sabres, bows, and arrows; and he that is most expert in these weapons, has learned all that makes him complete. The men go to war, and the women carry on trade. As to religion, they are most of them idolaters. They have a high-priest, who, as they are made to believe, is subject to die indeed, but always rises again from death.

C H I N A.

THE empire of China borders upon Tartary northwards, upon the East-Indies westward; and on the south and east has the Great ocean; its extent from north to south is 1500 miles, and above 1100 from east to west. It is divided into fifteen provinces.

94 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

1. Peking, wherein are 8 large, and 135 small cities, the chief of which is Peking, a city 24 miles in circumference, and the ordinary residence of the emperor of China. 2. Xansi, which has 5 large, and 92 small cities. 3. Xansi. 4. Xantung. 5. Honan. 6. Sucheu. 7. Hugwang. 8. Kiangki. 9. Kiangnan, which has 14 large, and 110 small cities: the principal one is Nanking, formerly the residence of the emperors: this city is surrounded with a wall 24 miles long; without this wall are the suburbs, also encompassed with another wall, which contains 80 miles; the foundations of these walls are built with stone, but the walls themselves with brick. 10. Chekiong, the capital of which is Xancheu, almost as large as Peking, and has in it 12,000 stone bridges. 11. Fokien. 12. Quantung, where is made the fine Porcelain, or China-ware. 13. Quanfi. 14. Queichau. And, 15. Junnan. China, all together, contains 143 large, and 1229 small cities.

The islands about China are Hainam, Formosa, and Maoca; which last belongs to the Portuguese, and is very small.

The air of this country is generally very temperate, except towards the north, where it is sometimes intolerably cold, and that on account of several mountains of a prodigious height, whose tops are generally covered with snow. The soil is for the most part rich and fertile, insomuch that the inhabitants are said to have two, and sometimes three harvests in a year. It abounds with corn, wine, and all sorts of fruit; its lakes and rivers are well furnished with fish, and some afford various kinds of pearls and bezoar of great value; its mountains are richly lined with several mines of gold and silver, and its forests are every where stored with all sorts of venison. The tea plant is peculiar to this country, of which they raise enough to furnish the whole world: it degenerates when transplanted into another country, though it lies under the same parallel. The green and the bohea are the same plant, but gathered at different seasons, and differently cured, one by a natural heat, and the other by culinary fires; and the

the bohea has some ingredient mixed with it, that gives it that yellowish cast.

The emperor of China is absolute: his revenues amount to more than the Grand Mogul's; some say he has three hundred millions of crowns, besides the contribution of provisions for his court.

The Chinese are of a tolerable fair complexion, and have black hair. The women are small, but extremely beautiful. The people are in general very courteous and civil to strangers; but they must either continue there for life, or depart quickly. It is computed that the number of souls amounts to seventy millions.

As to religion, they are chiefly divided into three sects. The first are the followers of Confucius's doctrine, who taught the observation of the law of nature, as the greatest felicity man can enjoy. They worship one God, and believe that the world did exist from eternity. The second sect hold a plurality of worlds, and the Pythagorean principles of transmigration. The third sect are idolaters, and addicted to necromancy: they think the greatest felicity consists in luxury and voluptuousness. Of the several idols, to which this last sect pay their devotions, there are two of great note, viz. one in form of a dragon, which the emperor, with his mandarins, religiously worships, prostrating themselves frequently before it, and burning incense there-to. The other is called *Fo*, or *Foe*, set up, as is conjectured, in favour of one of their own nation, who is thought to have flourished about 1000 years before Christ, and, for his wonderful parts and actions, was thought worthy of being deified at his death. They looked upon him as the Saviour of the world, and that he was sent to teach the way of salvation, and make an atonement for the sins of men. They hold in great veneration some moral precepts, which they pretend he left, and which the bonzes, or priests, frequently inculcate on the minds of the people. To this God are erected many temples, and he is worshipped, not only under the shape of a man, but in the person of a real man, who, they say, never dies; being upheld in that vain opinion by the lama's, or Tartarian priests, who,

upon the death of that immortal man, take care (as the Egyptian priests did their Apis) to put one of their own number in his room, of the same features and proportion, or as near as they possibly can. The Chinese affect to be very cautious in all their actions, from an opinion universally received among them, that the souls of their deceased friends are always (at least frequently) present with them, and narrowly viewing their deportment.

Among the curiosities of China, may be reckoned a short tree, with a round head, and very thick, which, in respect of its fruit, may properly bear the name of the tallow-tree; for, at a certain season of the year, it is full of fruit, containing divers kernels about the bigness of a small nut, which have all the qualities of tallow, being the very same in colour, smell, and consistency; and, by mixing a little oil with them, make as good candles, as the Europeans usually make from pure tallow itself.

Here is likewise a large mountain, full of terrible caverns, in one of which is a lake of such a nature, that if a stone be thrown into it, there is presently heard a hideous noise, as of a frightful clap of thunder; and sometimes there rises a gross mist, which immediately dissolves into water.

In China are several volcano's, particularly that mountain called Linosung, which vomits out fire and ashes so furiously, as frequently to raise terrible tempests in the air.

In this country are several lakes, remarkable for changing copper into iron, or making it just of the same resemblance; as also for causing storms when any thing is thrown into them. Here also are several remarkable bridges, particularly that over a river called Saffrany, which reaches from one mountain to another, being 700 feet long, and 900 high, and all but of one arch; whence it is called by travellers *Pons volans*. Nor must we forget to mention, as a great curiosity, the large wall, which separates China from Tartary: it begins in the province of Xensi, which lies on the north-west of China, in about 38 degrees of north latitude, and is carried on over mountains

mountains and vallies, and terminates at the Kang sea, between the provinces of Peking and Leaotum. The whole course of it, with all the windings, Le Compte tells us, is about 1500 miles. It is almost all built of brick, and such well-tempered mortar, that it has now stood above 1800 years, being built by the emperor Chihohamti, to prevent the incursions of the Tartars, and is very little decayed. It is but five fathoms, or about 30 feet high, and broad enough for eight people to ride a-breast: it is fortified all along with square towers, at the distance of a mile from each other.

ASIATIC ISLANDS.

THE Asiatic islands may properly be reduced into nine classes, of each of which we shall treat separately.

1. The MALDIVAS islands, which are 12,000 in number, and lie in one tract near and under the equator, and most of them are small: the largest are the islands Male and Dive. All these islands are governed by one king, who resides at Male. Notwithstanding their situation, with respect to the equator, the air of these islands is very temperate, there falling a kind of dew every night, which greatly helps to qualify the same; but is frequently mortal to strangers.

2. The island of CEYLON abounds with spices, which the Dutch carry from thence to all parts of the world. The coast is well planted with groves of cinnamon-trees and cocoa's, and no country abounds more with elephants. The Dutch have subdued all the coast, and suffer neither the king or his subjects to hold even a correspondence with other nations. Colombo is the capital of the Dutch settlements, situate on the west coast of the island. The cinnamon-tree, which is peculiar to this island, is almost as valuable to the Dutch, as the mines of Potosi are to the Spaniards.

niards. It is about 100 years since the Dutch first monopolized this trade to themselves, and excluded the rest of the world from this charming island, having secured all the bays and mouths of the rivers round it, to prevent other nations settling here, or having any commerce with the natives. It is a vulgar error, that cinnamon, nutmegs, mace, and cloves, grow all upon one tree, or in one country: nutmegs grow only in the Banda islands, cloves only in the Molucca islands and Amboyna, and the cinnamon, which is the bark of the tree, only in Ceylon. The Molucca's, Banda, and Amboyna, lie above 2000 miles to the eastward of this island. The Ethiopians, Arabians, and Egyptians, traded hither before Solomon's time. The Portuguese drove out the Arabs, &c. and fortified the towns upon the coast, monopolizing the trade, anno 1520. The Dutch were called in by the natives, in the year 1656, to defend them against the Portuguese; and they subdued both the Portuguese and the natives, excluding all other nations from the traffic of Ceylon.

3. SUMATRA lies near the peninsula of Molucca. This island is 400 miles long, and 120 wide. It produces rice, sugar, ginger, long-pepper, lemons, oranges, and fine silk; there are also mines of lead, iron, silver and gold. Their trade with the Europeans consists chiefly in pepper; and both the English and Dutch have several colonies here. The chief of the British settlements, are those of Bencoolen and Fort Marlborough, on the west coast, from whence the East-India company import more pepper than from any country in India. The coasts are possessed by the Mahometan princes, of whom the king of Acher, at the north end of the island, is the most considerable.

4. JAVA is 700 miles long, and 200 broad; has several kings, but the Dutch are the most powerful there. This island produces abundance of sugar-canes. Batavia is the capital of all the Dutch dominions in India, an exceeding fine town and port, well fortified and defended by a castle and a strong garrison:

rison: they have 15 or 20,000 forces on the island, and have a fleet of between 20 and 30 men of war. We must not here omit mentioning the inhuman treatment of the mercenary and avaricious Dutch, towards the Chinese, who fled thither for refuge. There are 100,000 of these people in the island, and about 30,000 of them resided in the city of Batavia, where they had a particular quarter assigned them, and grew very rich by traffic. In the year 1740, the Dutch, pretending the Chinese were in a plot against them, sent a body of troops into their quarter, and demanded their arms, which the Chinese readily delivered up; and the next day the governor sent another body of troops amongst them, and murdered and massacred every one of the Chinese men, women and children. The Dutch, finding themselves detested and abhorred by all mankind, for such an act of cruelty, endeavoured to throw the odium of it on the governor, though he had the hands of all the council of Batavia, except one, to the order of the massacre. What became of this monster of cruelty, the governor, is not certainly known. He was apprehended, by the order of the states, at the Cape of Good Hope, on his passage home, and, it is supposed, was thrown over-board, in his passage back to Batavia, (where he was to have been tried) to prevent any further enquiry into the matter. It is likewise said, that all the wealth this wretch had amassed, and sent over before him in four ships, was cast away in the passage.

5. BORNEO is the largest island in the world, being 800 miles long, and 700 broad. It produces spices, wax, sugar, honey, cotton, tin, iron, gold, quicksilver, and the finest diamonds. There are several kings upon this island, who are unmolested by the Europeans. The Dutch have here only some forts upon the coast, and are content with them, as long as they can thereby protect their trade. The most remarkable animal the island produces is the *Oran Outan*, a monkey, as big as a man, which some of our captains have attempted to bring over; but, being bred in so hot a climate, they die as soon as they come into cool weather.

The coast of this island is governed by the Mahometan princes, the chief of which is the sultan of Caytongee, who resides at a city of that name, not far from Banjar Masseen. There are other nations of pagans very different from those, who inhabit the inland part of the country, and have very little correspondence with the inhabitants or foreigners. These people shoot poisoned darts at their enemies, as do the natives of Celebes.

6. CELEBES is a spice island, in the possession of the Dutch. This island, with Sumatra and Borneo, lie under the equator.

7. The MOLUCCA islands, which are under the line, opposite to the Celebes, are most of them spice islands, seized on by the Dutch.

8. The PHILIPPINE islands lie in the Chinesean ocean. Lucan is the largest and principal island, wherein is Manila, a well-built and fortified city, a third part of which was overthrown by an earthquake, in 1645, and no less than 3000 people perished in the ruins. Another earthquake, not much less dreadful, happened also the year following. The air of these islands is wholesome, and the soil produces plenty of all things necessary for life. No country in the world appears more beautiful, there being a perpetual verdure; buds, blossoms, and fruit, are found upon the trees all the year round, as well on the mountains, as in gardens that are cultivated. Vast quantities of gold are washed down from the hills, and found mixed with the sand of their rivers. But these islands being hot and moist, produce abundance of venomous creatures, as the soil does poisonous herbs and flowers, which not only kill those that touch or taste them, but so infect the air, that many people die in the time of their blossoming.

9. JAPAN is divided into three large, and 24 small islands. The three large islands are Nippon, Xicoco, and Ximo. Jedo is the capital, which is the ordinary

ordinary residence of the emperor, and is a large and populous city: the houses are but meanly built of wood and clay. In the year 1658, 100,000 houses, and with them a great number of the inhabitants, were burnt in less than eight and forty hours. In the city of Osacko is a temple of magnificent structure, wherein they worship the devil. The Japan islands are the most remarkable for the plenty of gold dust that is to be met with here, and their Japan cabinets, or lacquered ware, and screens. They traffic only with the Chinese and the Dutch, all other Christians, but the Dutch, having been excluded ever since the year 1630; and the Dutch themselves, to obtain this, have been obliged to declare themselves not Christians, after having artfully expelled the Portuguese on account of their being Christians. The emperor is a sovereign prince, and all the kings in his land are his vassals. His counsellors are called Mandarins, who make remonstrance to him, and what sentence he pleases to pass, no man must presume to contradict. The Japanese are gross idolaters, and have several idols; but among the rest, at Meaco, in a stately temple, is one of gilt copper, whose chair is 70 feet high, and 80 broad: his head is big enough to hold 15 men, and his thumb is 40 inches round: the rest of his body is proportionable. The bonzes, or priests, are the greatest cheats and villains in the world: they will borrow money of people, and give them promissory notes payable in the other world: they foretel fire, when they themselves are the incendiaries, to have an opportunity for plunder.





A F R I C A.

THE peninsula of Africa is joined to Asia by the isthmus of Suez, situate between 18 degrees west, and 50 east longitude; and between 37 north, and 35 south latitude: it is bounded by the Mediterranean sea, which divides it from Europe on the north; by the isthmus of Suez, the Red sea, and the Indian ocean, on the east; by the Southern ocean on the south; and by the Atlantic ocean on the west. It is reckoned to be almost as large again as Europe, and to be 14,400 miles in circumference. It contains the following countries.

B A R B A R Y.

B A R B A R Y extends from the Straits of Gibraltar to the river Nile, and is computed to be 2300 miles in length, and 380 in breadth. It is divided into five large empires, viz. Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca.

Morocco is a kingdom, 400 miles long, and 200 broad, in which is Morocco, formerly the capital. Fez is likewise a kingdom, wherein is Fez, the capital, and the richest city in all Barbary. Here is the residence of the emperor of Morocco. Tangier is a strong fortification, formerly in the possession of the English, who left it after having demolished it, in 1683. Ceuta, which is well fortified, is now in the possession of Spain.

The republic of Algiers, which lies along the Mediterranean, is reckoned 800 miles long, and 280 broad. Alger is the capital, which is surrounded by a wall 12 feet thick, and thirty feet high: in 1688,
it

it was terribly bombarded by the French. The most remarkable places in Algiers, are, Telenfin, Tefezache, and Oran. In it also are the kingdoms of Tenetz, Bugia, and Constantine. The Algerines are reckoned the richest and most noted rovers in Africa, and it is thought that no place in the world possesses so much treasure in specie. They are reckoned a cruel, treacherous, and covetous people.

Tunis was formerly called Terra Punica, wherein Carthage was the capital: it was governed by their own kings, but is now a republic of the Turks. Tunis is the capital, which has a strong castle upon an eminence: in the old palace is kept the divan, wherein also resides the bey. Besides this city, there are Morfa, Sufa, Mahometa, Cairoan, and Gulette.

The kingdom of Tripoli lies along the Mediterranean, wherein is Tripoli, the capital, which, though not very large, is populous. Lepeta is a city, and has a harbour and citadel. The government of Tripoli, as well as that of Tunis, is regulated by a divan, or common-council, of which the bey is president.

The kingdom of Barca lies along the Mediterranean, is 800 miles in length, and 160 in breadth. This country is poor, having but little land well cultivated; it also wants springs, and scarce any thing thrives there but dates. The principal places are Barca, Cayton, Berenice, Tolometta, and Bon-Andria. This country, with Egypt, fell into the hands of the Turks, and is governed by a basha, who resides at Tripoli.

Mount Atlas runs the whole length of Barbary, and abuts upon that ocean which divides the eastern from the western continent, and is from this mountain called the Atlantic ocean. The poets feigned that this mountain sustained the universe, from whence we see Atlas with the world upon his shoulders; and every description of the globe assumes the name of an Atlas.

The air of this country is indifferently tempered, and generally esteemed very healthful to breathe in. The soil, in most places, is fertile in corn, and most kinds

204 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

kinds of fruit, though it is full of mountains and woods, especially towards the Mediterranean sea. It breeds vast numbers of lions, leopards, apes, and elephants, which, with the gang of robbers that frequent the roads, make travelling here very dangerous. When they traverse their extensive deserts, they are forced to load one half of their camels with water, to prevent their perishing with drought and thirst: and there is still a more dangerous enemy, and that is the sand itself; when the winds rise, the caravan is perfectly covered with dust; and there have been instances both in Asia and Africa, where whole caravans, and even armies, have been buried alive in the sands. There are likewise hot winds, which blow over a long tract of burning sand, equal almost to the heat of an oven, which destroy great numbers of merchants and pilgrims.

The religion generally professed here is Mahometanism.

BILDULGERID.

IN Bildulgerid are several kingdoms, of which the following are the principal: Sus, Tassilet, and Dara, which belong to the emperor of Morocco; Teflet, whose king is a vassal to Morocco. Segelmesse, and Thowet, are likewise vassals to Morocco. Tegararin has more wild beasts in it than human species. The kingdom of Zeb, tributary to Morocco, wants both corn and water, the natives feeding upon dates, camels flesh, and camels milk. Proper Bildulgerid, from whence the whole country has its name, is tributary to Tunis. Part of Barca is a large desert, on which formerly stood the temple of Jupiter Ammon.

ZARA, or the Desert.

ZARA lies directly under the tropic of Cancer, and is 2400 miles long, and 600 wide. It contains ten kingdoms, viz. Zanhaga, Azoat, Tegassa, Zuenziga,

Zuenziga, Gogden, Targa, Lempta, Berdoa, Gaoga, and Borno.

The natives of this country are an undaunted people, and will not only face, but engage with a lion whenever they meet one, which they frequently do. Their chief occupation is looking after their camels, which are very serviceable to them. The southern part of this country is full of sand, the middle full of stones, and eastward it is full of morasses. From the month of August till winter, it rains continually, which causes some grass to grow out of the sand, for the support of the cattle.

Mahometanism is introduced and professed in all parts of this country; but the inhabitants, for the generality, live without any religion at all.

NIGRITIA.

NIGRITIA, or the land of the Negroes, is divided into sixteen provinces, viz. Galata, Tonbus, Agades, Cano, Cassena, Gangara, Melli, Mandinga, Gago, Guber, Zegzeg, Zaniara, Genehoa, Gambia, Jalossi, and Biafara.

The river Niger waters this country, as the Nile does Egypt. The negro trade is of great consequence to the English, who have in a manner monopolized it, and transport great numbers of them to their plantations in the West-Indies. Much might be said against this diabolical practice of trading for slaves, who are carried from their native country, from the arms of their wives, their parents, and their families, into distant climates, where they are used worse than even the brute creation. What wonder is it, if these miserable wretches, who must not be supposed to be lost to every tender emotion of the heart, (notwithstanding what the *benevolent christians* may have advanced against them, no doubt with interested views) should frequently rise, and murder their great lords and masters? We are sorry, that brevity will not permit us to say more upon this head.

The

The air of this country is very warm, yet generally esteemed very wholesome to breathe in. The soil is very rich ; and here are great store of corn and cattle, and variety of herbs. Here are also several mines of gold and silver. Their principal commodities are ostriches feathers, gums, amber, gold, elephants teeth, &c.

The numerous inhabitants of this vast country are either Mahometans, or gross idolaters ; and some, in the midland provinces, live without any sign of religion or worship among them.

G U I N E A.

GUINEA is a fine country, along the Atlantic and Ethiopic ocean, above 2200 miles long, and 600 broad. It is divided into four parts, viz. the coast of Guinea, Malaguette, Benin, and Biafara. These four capital parts are again divided into 52 kingdoms ; but, as many of them are of little note, we shall say nothing of them here.

That part of the coast of Guinea, which lies near Cape Palmas, is commonly called by the sailors the Tooth-coast, on account of the great trade carried on there in elephants teeth. The Gold-coast is so called from the gold sand which is found in the rivers there. This coast belongs to the English, French, Dutch, and Danes.

That part of the coast of Guinea, called Malaguette, is not much frequented by the Europeans ; the shore is commonly by sailors called the Pepper-shore, on account of the pepper that grows there in abundance.

Benin is a large kingdom, where the Portuguese carry on a considerable trade, but have no settlements. It produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, ambergris, &c. Benin is the capital, which is twenty miles in circumference. The king of this country is adored like a god : he keeps a thousand concubines ; and out of the sons he has by them, the number of which is commonly very large, he nominates one for his successor : after his death, that son is declared king ; but
the

the rest of his brethren (as travellers report) are obliged to hang themselves.

Biagara is 1280 miles long, and 640 broad ; but, on account of its dangerous shores, barrenness, and excessive heat, it is but little frequented by the Europeans.

The air of Guinea is extremely hot, and very unwholesome, especially to strangers, who generally live but a short time after their arrival in it. The soil in many places is extremely fertile, and in some parts very barren.

The English factors consider the natives as a people who have more cunning than honesty, frequently mixing their gold with base metals ; but the little tricks and cheats they use in trade, it is said, have been taught them by the Christians, with whom they traffic ; and if the women are lewd, as travellers relate, they are not worse than the people that complain of them, who first tempt them to sin, and then reproach them for it.

E G Y P T.

EGYPT is bounded by the Mediterranean sea, north ; by the Red sea, east ; by Abyssinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, on the south ; and by the desert of Barca, and the unknown parts of Africa, west ; being 600 miles in length, and 150 in breadth. It is divided into three different parts, viz. Lower Egypt, Middle Egypt, and Upper Egypt.

In Lower Egypt is Grand Cairo, which is not only the largest city in Egypt, but in the whole world ; it is divided into three parts ; Old Cairo, New Cairo, and Bulac. It is 48 miles in circumference, has 24,000 streets, and almost as many mosques. The number of inhabitants are reckoned to be seven millions, of which one is supposed to consist of Jews. In this division also is Alexandria, (a city built by Alexander the Great) and near it Pharos. In this place Ptolemy had the Bible translated into Greek by seventy interpreters.

In Middle Egypt are Suez, Bethfemes, and Moeris, by some late geographers called Lacdekern; and near it is the famous labyrinth built of marble, 500 years before Christ, of which there are still some subterraneous walks remaining.

In Upper Egypt is Thebes, situated near the Nile: it had once 100 royal palaces; but now nothing of its former grandeur remains.

The air of this country is very hot, and generally esteemed extremely unwholesome, being infested with nauseous vapours which ascend from the fat and slimy soil of the earth: but this must be understood only of that time in which the waters are low; for the Nile no sooner begins to rise and overflow its banks, than all distempers (even the plague, which visits them once in six or seven years) cease. It seldom rains in the Upper Egypt, or any part of the inland countries. In the Lower Egypt they have sometimes showers, but not often.

The soil of this country, as far as the flood extends, has been formed by the mud which the Nile carries with it. As soon as the waters retire, the husbandman has little more to do, than to harrow his corn and other seeds into the mud, and is sometimes obliged to temper the mud with sand, to prevent the corn being too rank: in a month or two afterwards, the fields are covered with all manner of grain, peas, beans, and other pulse; and where it is not sown, their grazing grounds become rich pastures. The Lower Egypt is all a sea at the height of the flood, and only the tops of the forests and fruit-trees appear, intermixed with towns and villages built upon natural or artificial hills; and in the dry season are seen beautiful gardens, corn-fields and meadows, well stocked with flocks and herds; figs, grapes, and palm-trees, from which wine is drawn. The common people live part of the year on cucumbers, and find no manner of inconvenience from that kind of food.

Though the Egyptians have plenty of horses and camels, they will suffer the Christians to ride on nothing but asses, which are here of a remarkable breed: a traveller hires the owner of the beast (or his servant)

as well as the afs, who trots after the beast, and pricks him forwards with a kind of goad.

From this country come the vagrant race called gypsies, of which multitudes are dispersed in every kingdom of Europe and Asia. When sultan Selimus made a conquest of Egypt, about the year 1417, these people refused to submit to the Turkish yoke, and retired into the deserts, where they lived by rapine and plunder; but being at length subdued, and banished Egypt, they agreed to disperse themselves in small parties into every country in the known world; and, as they were natives of Egypt, a country where the occult sciences, or black art, as it was called, were supposed to have arrived to great perfection, and which in that credulous age was in great vogue with people of all religions and persuasions, they found those, wherever they came, who were easily imposed on.

The modern Egyptians are generally reckoned cowardly and luxurious, cruel, cunning, and treacherous: they much degenerate from their ancestors in every thing, except a vain affectation of divining, which some still pretend to.

This country (very famous of old, both in sacred and profane history) being a province of the Turkish empire, is governed by a particular bassa, who commonly resides at Grand Cairo, which post is generally considered as the most honourable government of any belonging to the Porte, having under him no less than fifteen governments, as also a powerful militia. The inhabitants of this country are, for the most part, stricter observers of Mahomet's doctrine, than any people elsewhere through all the Ottoman dominions.

Among the curiosities of Egypt may be justly reckoned the Nile, the only river in the country. It issues out of a lake in Abyssinia, and, bending its course generally north, enters Egypt, and runs from south to north the whole length of the kingdom, falling into the Levant sea by several channels, of which the chief are those of Rosetto and Damietta. These two branches form a triangle, called the Delta,
being

being about a hundred miles asunder at their falling into the sea. The Nile begins to rise when the sun is vertical in Ethiopia, which happens in the latter end of May. It continues to rise till September or October, when the banks are cut, and it is let into the grand canal, which runs through Cairo, and from thence is distributed to their fields and gardens. It usually rises to twenty-four feet in September, and from that time it continues to fall till the latter end of May the following year, when the flood returns. The day the Nile rises to its proper height is solemnized by a festival and fire-works, and all other marks of public joy, as it was anciently; and numberless canals are opened to convey it to all parts of the country, according to certain rules prescribed.

The hippopotamus, or river-horse, is a creature peculiar to Egypt: it is larger than an ox, the hinder part much like one, and its head like an horse; has thick large feet with claws, and a tail like an elephant: it is an amphibious animal, comes out of the river, and feeds on the grass in the meadows. There are but few of them, and rarely seen of late years in Egypt.

The crocodile is common in the mouths of rivers of most warm countries: this too is an amphibious animal of a great length, (some of them are twenty feet long) of the shape of a lizard, with four short feet or claws: his back is clothed with a kind of impenetrable scales like armour: they wait for their prey in the sedge, and under cover on the sides of rivers, and, pretty much resembling the trunk of an old tree, sometimes surprise the unwary traveller, jumping upon him and swallowing him whole, as it is said; but few of them are of that large size. It is an ovarious animal, and lays a vast number of eggs, which are frequently destroyed by other animals, or the country would swarm with them.

The ostrich is an inhabitant of Egypt, as well as of the deserts of Africa. It is the largest fowl known, and so heavy that it cannot fly; but runs, by the help of its wings, as fast as a horse, and is sometimes hunted like other game.

The

The hatching chickens in their ovens is another curiosity, and not a fable: many thousands are so hatched here every year, the ovens being covered and heated with horse-dung, to the degree of the hen's warmth.

Among the curiosities of Egypt, we must not forget to mention the pyramids, catacombs, &c. and, as these have been the wonder and admiration of many ages, we shall be particular in the description thereof.

A pyramid is a solid, or hollow body, having a large, and generally a square base, and terminating in a point. The number of these pyramids is about twenty; of which three, standing pretty near together, are most remarkable, and are those which have been so often described. The others lie far scattered in the Lybian desert, and are smaller models of the great ones; though some of them are very considerable, particularly one which stands south-west from them, at about twenty miles distance more within the desert.

Herodotus says, the great pyramid was built by Cheops, king of Egypt; and Sandys supposed it to take up eight acres of ground: Thevenot tells us, it is 520 feet high, on a square base of 682 feet.

The ascent to the top of the pyramid is contrived by degrees, or steps, the lowermost of which is near four feet high, and three broad; which, running about the pyramid in a level, made a narrow walk, when the stones were entire on every side: the second degree is like the first, benching in near three feet: in the same manner is the third row placed on the second, and the rest in order, like so many stairs, rising one above another to the top, which does not end in a point, like mathematical pyramids, but in a little flat, or square, thirteen feet broad, according to Greaves, though Diodorus says it was nine feet, which makes it possible that one tier of stone may have been taken away.

The entrance into the pyramid is by a square narrow passage, which opens on the midst of the north side on the sixteenth step. This entrance was at first shut up, and afterwards opened by force. The structure
of

of this entry was the labour of an exquisite hand, as appears by the smoothness and evenness of the work, and close knitting of the joints, which was a property observed by Diodorus to have run through the whole fabric. On the right hand is an hole of 89 feet long, and a gallery on the left paved with smooth polished marble.

The second gallery is divided from the first by a wall, and is a very stately piece of work, not inferior, either in curiosity of art, or richness of materials, to the most sumptuous and magnificent buildings. The stone of which this gallery is built is a white and polished marble, very evenly cut in large tables, and the joints so close, that they are scarce discernible by a curious eye. After this are two small ante-chambers, lined with a rich speckled kind of Thebaic marble. Beyond is a square hole, over which are five lines, cut parallel and perpendicular; besides which no sculptures or engravings are observed in the whole pyramid. This passage is nine feet long, most exquisitely cut, of Thebaic marble, and leads to a spacious and magnificent chamber, in which art seems to have contended with nature: it stands in the heart and centre of the pyramid, equidistant from all the sides, and almost in the midst between the basis and the top. The floor, the sides, and the roof, were all made of large tables of Thebaic marble. The nine stones, which cover this chamber, are of a stupendous length, like so many huge beams, lying flat, and traversing the room, supporting that infinite mass and weight of the pyramid above. Whatever was formerly in this room, at present nothing remains but a tomb of granite marble, of one piece, hollow within, uncovered at the top, and sounding like a bell.

Sandys says, that the founders of these pyramids erected such costly monuments, not only out of a vain ostentation, but being of opinion, that after the dissolution of the flesh the soul should survive, and, when 36,000 years were expired, again be joined to the same body, and restored to its former condition. Whatever may have been the efforts of men, the insufficiency and vanity of their attempts have been apparent

parent in all things, and here particularly; for these pyramids were only tombs, and even those who built them were not able to get an interment in them.

Herodotus reports, that king Cheops became so poor by building this large pyramid, that he was compelled to prostitute his daughter to raise money; and that she, affecting her particular glory, demanded a stone of each gallant; with which she built a little pyramid near adjoining.

Having thus given a particular description of the principal pyramid, we shall pass over the rest unnoticed, and proceed to give some account of the catacombs.

The catacombs of the mummies are among the pyramids. The entrances into these subterraneous grotts, or dormitories in the rocks, are by a square well, where holes are cut on each side for the convenience of those who descend. These wells are not of equal depth, but the shallowest are about six men's height. That described by Dr. Pococke is four feet square, and twenty deep, cut through the flaty rock. At the bottom was a way five feet wide, and fifty long, from whence was a passage of the same size. On one side were apartments with benches, on which they laid the mummies, and on the other side were cells just big enough to receive a large coffin. The heads of families were set upright; but those of an inferior class lay along, piled one upon another. Some of the bodies were done up in palm boughs, which were tied together at each end; and others were tied up in fine reeds, with which the Easterns used to write.

At the head of the embalmed bodies was commonly an idol, at the feet the image of a bird, and on the walls were several hieroglyphics, which might serve for epitaphs. Between every arch, the corpses lie ranked one by another, shrouded in a number of folds of linen, swathed with bands of the same, and the breasts of many are stained with hieroglyphical characters. Within their bellies are painted papers, and their gods inclosed in little models of stone or metal; some of the shapes of men, in coat armours,
with

with the heads of hawks and beetles ; others of dogs, cats, sheep, and monkeys.

Dr. Pococke gives the following account of the mummies. When the linen is pulled off these bodies, they appear solid, uncorrupt, and perfect in all their dimensions. In the preparing of these, to keep them from putrefaction, they drew out the brains at the nostrils, with an instrument of iron, and replenished the same with preservative spices : then cutting up the belly with an Ethiopian stone, and extracting the bowels, they cleansed the inside with wine, and, stuffing the same with a composition of myrrh, cassia, and other odours, closed it again. The poorer sort affected the like with bitumen, brought from the lake Asphaltites in Judæa : by which means they are said to have preserved those bodies uncorrupted for 3000 years. When they had performed their ceremonies, which were many, they laid the corpse in a boat, to be wafted over Acherusia, a lake on the south of the city, by a person whom they call Charon : which gave Orpheus the invention of his infernal ferryman. About this lake stood the shady temple of Hecate, with the ports of Cocytus and Oblivion, separated by bars of brass : the original of like fables.—When the body was landed on the other side, it was brought before certain judges, who, if convinced that the dead person had led an evil life, deprived it of burial ; if otherwise, they suffered it to be interred as aforesaid.

The catacombs of the birds are much more magnificent than the others, being the sepulchres of those birds and other animals they worshipped ; for when they happened to find them dead, they embalmed them, wrapped them up with the same care they did human bodies, and deposited them in earthen vases, covered over and stopped close with mortar.

Though we have already exceeded the bounds prescribed us for the description of Egypt, yet we cannot quit that country without taking some notice of the labyrinth, said to be built by king Mæris, and intended for a sepulchre. It is a magnificent pile, composed of twelve palaces, regularly disposed, which
had

had a communication with each other. The twelve palaces contained in them 3000 rooms, half of which, interspersed with terraces, were ranged round the halls, and discovered no outlet: the other half were under ground, cut out of the rock, as those at Thebes, and were designed for the sepulchres of the kings. The whole building was of stone, without any wood in it, and adorned with the finest sculptures. The halls had an equal number of doors, six opening to the north, and six to the south, all encompassed by the same wall. The entrances and rooms were contrived in such a manner, as that it would be impossible for a stranger to find his way out: and it was such an extraordinary building, that it is said Dædalus came to Egypt on purpose to see it. Herodotus viewed every room in the upper part of it; but was not permitted to go into the subterraneous apartments, which were the tombs of the kings who built them, and of the sacred crocodiles. This author reports, that what he saw seemed to surpass the art of man; so many ways out, by various passages, and infinite returns, afforded a thousand occasions of wonder, as he passed from a spacious hall to a chamber, from thence to a cabinet; then again in other passages out of the cabinet, and out of the chamber into the more spacious rooms. All the roofs and walls within were incrusted with marble, and beautifully adorned with variety of sculptures. The halls were surrounded with pillars of white stone finely polished; and at the angles, where the labyrinth ended, stood a pyramid, which Strabo says was the sepulchre of the founder

N U B I A.

THE kingdom of Nubia lies along the Nile, between Egypt and Abyssinia, and is 1000 miles long from north to south, and 600 from east to west.

The principal places in this kingdom, are, 1. Nubia, the residence of the king, which lies near the river Nile, and is very large: the houses are but one story high, and covered with turf and stone to keep

off the heat of the sun. 2. Duncale, which also lies near the Nile. 3. Jalac, a city on an island in the Nile. And, 4. Sennar, which lies on the frontiers of Abyssinia.

The air of Nubia is very hot in the day-time, but cool in the night. Along the Nile it is pretty well inhabited, but the inland country is full of deserts, which harbour abundance of lions, tygers, elephants, &c. The commodities of this kingdom are sugar, linen, ivory, and black horses. This country produces a subtle and incurable poison; one grain of which is said to be sufficient to kill ten men in half an hour: an ounce of it is sold for an hundred ducats. Here is also found gold, and gold sand in the rivers.

Nubia is governed by its own independent king, who is said to be a very powerful prince. They were formerly Christians, and would probably have remained so, had they been supplied with missionaries from Europe. At present they are strict Mahometans, or gross idolaters.

A B Y S S I N I A.

ABYSSINIA is also called Ethiopia, or the country of the Moors. It joins northward to Nubia and the Red sea, and is 1200 miles long, and 800 broad. According to the account the Portuguese give of this country, it contains 30 kingdoms, besides 22 more which lie about it, and belonged formerly to Abyssinia, but now are governed by their own kings; and there are 18 nations more, which are also reckoned in Abyssinia. The names of all which may be seen in the newest maps. It affords no places of great note, and there is seldom found a town of above 1000 houses.

This large country is governed by their sovereign king, whose subjects are treated like slaves; and he is held in such veneration among them, that at his very name they bow their bodies, and touch the ground with one of their fingers. It is said, they can raise 600,000 men, in time of war. The natives are coal black;

black; and travellers give them the character of a brisk, sensible, and civil people. They are great lovers of learned men, who are held in great reverence and respect among the people. They have two universities, one at Axum, and another at Embie. At Axum is a fine library, which belongs to the king, and is esteemed a great treasure; and at Embie is another, in which, as they say, are manuscripts of Enoch, Solomon, and Esdras, written with their own hands.

MONOEMUGI.

MONOEMUGI borders upon Abyssinia, Monomotapa, and the coasts of Caffraria, and Zanguebar: from north to south it is 1200 miles long, and from east to west above 600 wide.

The little we know of this country has been communicated to us by the Portuguese, who made an incursion into the country from Zanguebar, notwithstanding the danger of travelling through it, on account of its vast deserts. Through the midst of the country runs a river, called Zambece, which forms between the two coasts an island, on which, with great expedition, the Portuguese built the fort St. Martial, which they possess to this day. This large country extends itself as far as the great sea Zembre or Zaire, where lies the city Zembre, the ordinary residence of the king; near which are the famous mountains of the moon. Elephants, dragons, and other wild creatures, abound here; but worse enemies than these are the Giaques, a nation of cannibals. The natives are tall, stout and strong, and make good soldiers. As to religion, they are in general idolaters.

MONOMOTAPA.

MONOMOTAPA lies under the tropic of Capricorn, and is 2,800 miles in circumference. It has the coast of Caffraria on three sides, but is parted from it by the adjoining mountains, which, together with the cool streams and temperate air, make this country exceeding pleasant. It contains 30 kingdoms, but it would be to little purpose to enumerate all their names.

Monomotapa is the capital of the whole empire, which is situated near the river Rio di Spirito Santo: it is built with stone two stories high, for which it is admired by all the rest of the nation; no other town is built like it, the houses being mere huts, patched up with wood and clay. Mosata, also called Zimbooe, situate on the west, it is likewise a fine fortification, and the residence of the emperor: the apartments in his palace are furnished with the finest tapestry, and ivory branches, which are hung up by chains of gold.

The emperor of this country governs with an absolute power, and whoever is admitted to an audience, must appear before him on his knees. According to the accounts of travellers, when he sneezes, or drinks, all his attendants greet him with a loud voice, which is directly conveyed from one place to another, and resounds through the whole city. He keeps 1000 beautiful women for his pleasure; and the who brings forth the first-born son is looked upon as a queen, because she is the mother of the prince, who is the next heir to the crown. The emperor's body-guard consists of 12,000 strong and courageous women, and 200 dogs. The principal commodities of this country consist in ostriches feathers, elephants teeth, rice and sugar; and there are also several rich gold mines.

CONGO.

C O N G O.

THE coast of Congo is situated between the equator and the tropic of Capricorn, and is about 960 miles long, and 600 wide. The whole country was formerly governed by one king, but has since been divided into three kingdoms, viz. Loango, Congo, and Angola.

Loango has its sovereign king, who can raise an army of 100,000 men. This country produces sugar, millet, tobacco, palm wine, and there is plenty of oxen, cows, hogs, and goats: it has also copper, tin, and iron mines. The principal towns are Loango, the capital and residence; Majumba, and Malemba.

In the kingdom of Congo, St. Salvador is the capital, and residence of the king: that name was given it by the Portuguese, who, with 36 men, obtained a victory over an army of rebels, who had risen on account of the king's being turned Christian. After this victory, they obtained great privileges, and to this day they have ten churches in that city, and the Jesuits have a fine college. The king of Congo is absolute. Before their conversion, when a king died, six virgins voluntarily threw themselves into the fire, wherein his corpse was burned, in order to attend him in the next world; but since that time this custom has been abolished.

The kingdom of Angola is about 400 miles long, and 320 wide, and is parted from the coast of the Cafres by excessive high mountains. The Portuguese have a great sway in this country, and have taken a deal of pains to convert these people, in which they have not been altogether unsuccessful. The principal towns are Mapango, the present residence of the king of Angola; Engaze, Loando, Cambambe, Massagan, and Gunza.

The other countries, which lie within the coast of Congo, are the Jages, or Giages, which border upon Mons Emugi. It is said that the natives are cannibals, who commonly devour their first-born children, and

will kill and eat their parents : whoever dies a natural or accidental death, is eaten by his kindred and relations ; so that in this nation, people save the expence of a funeral. Macoco is a kingdom behind Loango, directly under the equator. The people are called Anricans, and are canibals: they have a powerful king, who has twelve petty kings under him. They worship the sun, moon, and stars. The king's residence is Monfol, where they sell mens flesh in the open market ; and, if the account may be credited, they kill daily 100 men for the king's table, which are either criminals, prisoners, or slaves ; and this is not done on account of the scarcity of other meat, of which they have plenty, but because human flesh is looked upon as a delicious dish.

C A F R A R I A.

THE coast of Cafraria, or Cafres, begins at or near the Cape of St. Mary, and reaches eastward to the river Zembre ; half way upon the point of Africa lies the famous Cape of Good Hope. The whole length is computed at near 2400 miles.

The country differs very much as to fruitfulness : some parts which are cultivated, thrive ; and every thing grows, that is sown or planted ; other parts are barren and uninhabited, except by wild beasts. The country for the generality is but thinly peopled, and there is room enough for large colonies. Most of the natives are idolaters, and governed by several petty kings or chiefs. To distinguish this country, it will be best to divide it into three different districts : 1. The western part. 2. The eastern part. And, 3. The southern part.

In the western part is Mataman, a hilly country, the receptacle of all sorts of wild creatures, lions, tygers, leopards, elephants, rhinoceroses, monkeys, ostriches, &c.

In the eastern part, which is commonly called the coast of Zofala, is Zofala, the capital, where the Portuguese have a garrison. In this country, which

is chiefly under the Portuguese, are rich gold mines, and the rivers produce a fine gold sand, which is reckoned the purest in the world.

In the southern part is the country of the Hottentots. These people may be justly deemed the most nasty and brutish of all reasonable creatures, having nothing, save the shape of a man, that can lay claim to that noble character. Their bodies are usually besmeared with common grease, or some worse stinking stuff, which occasions a very loathsome smell. Their ordinary habit is a sheep-skin, just as it is pulled off from the carcase, on which they frequently feed when scarce of fresh provisions. In winter they turn the woolly or hairy side next their backs, and in summer the other; this serves the man for his bed at night, and this is all the winding sheet or coffin he has when he dies. The men wear, as a kind of ornament, the bladder of any wild beast they have killed, which is blown up, and fastened to the hair, as a trophy of their valour.

As to the civil government of these people, (says the famous Monf. de la Caille, in his journal of a voyage to this country) the care of household affairs belongs to the department of the females. The men, indeed, are the butchers, and prepare the meat for dressing; but the care of providing the vegetables concerns only the women. This the mother of a family sets about in a morning, attended by such of her children as are able to follow her, and carrying the rest in her arms, or on her back. In this manner she searches the woods and river sides, for roots, pulse, or fruit; of which having gotten a sufficient quantity, she returns, lights a fire on a large stone before the cabin, and, when the victuals are dressed, wakes her husband, who sits down to his meal with the rest of the family.

The women are clothed with sheep-skin, as well as the men, wearing, like them, the wool outwards in summer, and inwards during the winter. They wear one skin over their shoulders, the ends of it crossing each other before, and leaving their necks bare; another skin is fastened round their middle, and reaches

down to their knees. Those of them who are ambitious to please, adorn themselves with necklaces of shells: for even in this barbarous and nasty country the sex have their charms, which they endeavour to heighten by such arts as are peculiar to themselves, and would meet with very little success elsewhere: to this end they grease their faces, necks, and all the naked parts of their bodies, with mutton suet, in order to make them shine: they also braid or plait their hair, to give themselves an additional elegance. An Hottentot lady, thus bedizened, has exhausted all the arts of her toilette; and, however unfavourable nature may have been to her, with regard to shape and stature, her pride is wonderfully flattered, while the splendor of her appearance gives her the highest degree of satisfaction.

The same ingenious author has given us the following description of the method of hunting the elephant.

The elephant (says this gentleman) is always fought for, by the hunters, on the banks of rivers, where he is attacked in the following manner. Three horsemen, well mounted, set out on the expedition; two of them ride about the plain, while a third carefully watches the elephant, as he goes to drink at the neighbouring river; when, having given notice to his companions, he begins the attack, by piercing the side of the beast with his javelin, while he is drinking. On this the wounded animal immediately pursues the aggressor, who rides directly towards his companions on the plain; when one of them attacks the elephant in his turn, in order to divert his attention from the object of his pursuit. Accordingly the beast, enraged a-new by a fresh wound, neglects his first antagonist and pursues the second; when the third person draws him off from the pursuit of the second by the same means as the second diverted him from that of the first. In the mean time the poor creature loses a vast quantity of blood, which the fury and agitation he is put into, cause to flow in great abundance. If he survives these three attacks,
the

the first hunter attacks him again; and thus is the poor beast engaged by their successive assaults, till, wearied out and spent with the loss of blood, he falls to the ground. In this situation there is no danger in approaching this formidable animal, and sawing off his teeth, whose length is proportioned to the age and strength of the beast.

But this method of hunting the elephant is extremely dangerous, if attempted on rough ground, as appears by the following relation. Three Dutchmen, who had lived some time at the Cape, and got a great deal of money by this kind of business, being about to return to their native country, had a mind to take their leave of the sport, by one more hunt for their diversion. To this end they fixed on a plain, which, unluckily, was not sufficiently secured from the mole-hills, which are very large and hollow in that country. The chase began successfully; the second hunter had given the attack, and got to some distance from the elephant, when his horse stumbled at a mole-hill, and fell: this gave the furious animal time to come up to him, when he seized hold of the rider with his trunk, and threw him on the ground: then seizing the horse in the same manner, he threw him to a considerable distance: after which, returning to the dismounted hunter, he took hold of him again, and, tossing him up in the air, caught him as he fell upon the point of one of his tusks, which ran fairly through his body, and thus held him empaled by the middle. In this situation the savage animal kept him a long time, turning himself about, and presenting the horrid spectacle to his other pursuers, at the same time seeming to take a pleasure in the writhings, cries, and sufferings of this unfortunate hunter.

ZANGUEBAR.

THE coast of Zanguebar lies eastwards, and reaches from the river Zambes to the equinoxial line. It is divided into seven kingdoms, viz. Mongal, Angos, Mosambique, Quiloa, Monbaze, Melinde, and Cheliote.

The air of this country would be intolerably hot, were it not cooled by the annual rains, which overflow the country, and the breezes from the sea. The soil is exceeding fruitful, and produces rice and maize in abundance. From hence the Portuguese (who are sovereigns of all the coasts, having many black princes subject to them) are furnished with gold, slaves, and ivory, brought from the inland parts of Africa. This country is very populous, consisting chiefly of negroes; and the city of Melinda alone is said to contain 200,000 inhabitants. Though Christianity is said to be the prevailing religion of this country, yet there are many Mahometans, and not a few Pagans.

A J A N.

THE coast of Ajan reaches from the equator to the Red sea, and is about 800 miles long, and 480 broad. It is divided into four kingdoms, viz. Brava, which is now a fine republic, tributary to the Portuguese, to whom they are obliged to pay 4000lb. in gold per annum. The kingdom of Magadoxa has its own sovereign king; and he and his subjects are Arabs and Mahometans. The kingdom of Adel borders upon Abyssinia.

A B E X.

THE coast of Abex is a tract of land between the Red sea, Nubia, and Abyssinia, and is about 560 miles long, and 200 broad. The country is very poor, being more inhabited by savage creatures than men; and the climate is excessive hot and unwholesome. The produce of this country (whose inhabitants are mostly Turks and Arabs) is chiefly ebony wood. Squakem is the capital, and has a fine harbour. The south part is called Dan Cali, and has its own king: Baylour is the capital of this part, which has a tolerable good harbour.

AFRICAN

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

THE African islands may be properly divided into five classes, viz. 1. The Canary islands. 2. The islands of Cape Verde. 3. The islands under Guinea. 4. The island Madagascar. And, 5. The Mascarenas.

1. The CANARY ISLANDS lie in the Atlantic ocean, opposite to the empire of Morocco, and are twelve in number, viz. Alegranza, Canaria, Terro, Forteventura, Gomere, Gratiôsa, Lancerotte, Madera, Palma, Rocca, Salvages, and Teneriff: eleven whereof belong to the crown of Spain, and the other, Madera, belongs to the Portuguese.

In the island of Terro, is a wonderful tree, 40 feet high, 12 feet thick, and 120 feet round: it is green throughout the year, and bears a fruit like acorns: upon this tree rests a cloud, which drops daily, for two hours, the sweetest and finest water, of which the inhabitants may gather 30 barrels a day; and this is all the fresh water they are supplied with in the whole island. In the island of Teneriff, is Pico, the highest hill in the world: its height is said to be 20,274 feet: the middle is covered with a cloud, and the top with snow; and may be seen at sea 140 miles off. This mountain is a volcano, and occasions frequent earthquakes. In the year 1704, there happened a dreadful eruption of sulphur and melted ore, which ran down like a river, and destroyed several considerable towns, spoiling the richest lands in the island, and converting them into a barren desert.

The air of these islands is esteemed extremely wholesome, and the soil wonderfully fertile, having generally two harvests in a year in the island Canaria. They abound in delicious fruits, especially grapes, which produce those rich wines that obtain the name of Canary, of which great quantities are annually brought to England in time of peace.

2. The

2. The CAPE-VERDE ISLANDS, are those which lie opposite to the Cape of Negroland, and are called Cape Verde on account of the green and flourishing verdure of the country on that coast. They all belong to Portugal, and their number is ten, viz. St. Anthony, Bonavista, Brava, Fuego, St. Jago, St. Lucia, Mago, St. Nicolas, Della Sale, and St. Vincent.

The air of these islands is generally reckoned very unwholesome, especially in St. Jago, the largest and chief of them all. The soil is not alike in all, some of them being very fertile, and others extremely barren. From hence the Portuguese transport incredible quantities of salt, as also great numbers of goat-skins.

The island of Fuego, or Fogo, is so called, as being a noted volcano, continually sending up sulphurous exhalations, and sometimes the flames break out in such a terrible manner, and vomit forth such a number of pumice-stones, that it annoys all the adjacent parts.

Opposite to the Cape-Verde islands, on the coast of Negroland, are the important islands of Senegal and Goree, which were taken from the French in the late war. By the ninth article of the treaty of Fontainebleau, Goree was restored to the French, and Senegal remains in the hands of the English. From this last place is imported that valuable drug called Gum Senegal.

3. The GUINEA ISLANDS lie between the equator and the tropic of Capricorn: they are seven in number, six whereof belong to the Portuguese, and one to the English. Those which belong to the Portuguese are Anuobon, Ascension, Ferdinando Pao, St. Matthew, Del Principe, and St. Thomas. The name of that which belongs to the crown of Great-Britain is St. Helena, which is about 24 miles in circumference. The air of this island is very wholesome, and people that are taken sick at sea, on their arrival there soon recover. The English have built

built a strong fort upon this island, called James's Castle. It is possessed by the East-India company of English merchants, and is a place of retreat and refreshment for their ships homeward bound: but the island is so very small, and the wind so much against them outward bound, that they very seldom see it then; and if a ship over-shoots the island, and falls to the leeward, it is very difficult to recover the island again.

4. MADAGASCAR is a large island, 920 miles long, and about 280 broad. It lies under the tropic of Capricorn, opposite to Mosambique. It was discovered by the Portuguese in 1500, who made no settlement there. In 1642, the French landed here, and built, at the expence of 15 millions of livres, the forts Dauphin, Francois, and St. Lucia, which were afterwards taken by the English, who built an additional fort; but this settlement is of no great importance, and but little regarded. There are several sorts of natives on this island. in the woods live many that are wild, go quite naked, and have frightful beards. Those that live in houses, build them in such a manner, that they may carry them on their backs wherever they please. The better sort wear cloaths, but the poor go naked, except the women, who have generally some covering. The natives are idolaters: but there are some Mahometans, and but very few Christians, except the Europeans that are settled there. The island abounds with all manner of cattle; as also sugar, honey, silk, cotton, oranges, lemons, saffron, ginger, and tobacco; but their trade is very inconsiderable.

Several odd customs prevail in some parts of this island, particularly these two. 1. If a woman be safely delivered of a live child, and afterwards die in childbed, the living child is buried with the dead mother, being better (as they say) that the child should die than live, having no mother to look after it. The other is, the exposing their children to wild beasts, if brought forth upon an unlucky day. So numerous are those days, which their priests have taught

128 YOUNG GENTLEMAN and

taught them to believe unlucky, that almost one half of the year is accounted such : and hence it is, that this island is so thinly flocked with inhabitants. They are reckoned a very ignorant, treacherous, and inhospitable people.

5. MASCARENAS islands lie about 300 miles east from Madagascar ; most of them were first discovered by Mascarenhas, a Portuguese, in 1505. They are about 50 in number.

Mascarena, so called after the name of its first discoverer, is the principal island ; the length whereof is 100 miles, and the breadth about 50. The French, after this island was abandoned both by the Portuguese and the Dutch, sent thither a colony in 1654, who settled there, and gave it the name of Bourbon : when this nation came thoroughly acquainted with the fruitfulness of this island, they gave it the name of Eden, or the Terrestrial Paradise. There are, however, several districts, especially northwards, which are very barren ; but that part which the French inhabit, is a perfect pleasure-garden ; and here parrots are so plenty, as to be caught with the greatest ease. Throughout the year there is a continual spring : the trees are always green, and loaded with the finest fruit, pleasant to the taste, very wholesome, and medicinal for those who come sick on shore. This spot of ground produces also very good coffee, which is exported to France. The rivers are filled with all manner of fine fish, and there is plenty of every thing for the necessaries of life. But, notwithstanding all, the colony goes to decay, and will in time be quite abandoned by the French, on account of the frequent hurricanes that happen there, by which the commerce to and from that island has suffered very much.

The other islands, of any note, which go under the name of the Mascarenas, are St. Maurice, and Diego Ruys.

St. Maurice was discovered by the Portuguese, in 1595, who called it Cigne, that is, Swan Island ;
but,

but, three years after, the Dutch brought it under their subjection, and called it, in honour of the prince of Nassau, by his name, which was Maurice, and possess it to this day. This island produces plenty of cocoa-trees, and abounds with ebony, with which the Dutch furnish almost all Europe. Tortoises are so large there, that some will run away with three men upon their backs.

The island Diego Ruys is not inhabited, but is remarkable for the multitude of tortoises, with which both the country and the sea-shore swarm. The sea-tortoises are some of them 4 or 500 weight: the meat of them is as palatable as beef or mutton is in Europe.





A M E R I C A.

HAVING accompanied our young readers thro' Europe, Asia, and Africa, we shall now proceed to the fourth and last grand division of the world, America, in the account of which we shall be very particular, as the affairs of this vast continent have lately engaged a great deal of the public attention. We shall begin with a short history of the discovery of America, and the manners and customs of the original inhabitants.

It is remarkable, that the discovery of America, the noble invention of printing, the revival of ancient learning, and the reformation, happened much about the same time. Before this period, the manners of Europe were wholly barbarous, even in Italy, where the natural mildness of the climate, and the dawning of literature, had a little softened the minds of the people, and introduced something approaching towards politeness. The history preceding this era, and indeed for some time after it, is nothing but one series of rapine, usurpations, murders, and massacres: nothing of a manly courage, nothing of a solid and rational policy. Scarce any state had then very extensive views, or looked much farther than to the present advantage.

The little learning, which at this time subsisted, was only the dotage of the scholastic philosophy of words, together with the infancy of politer learning, which only concerned words too, though in another way. The elegance and purity of the Latin tongue was then the highest, and almost the only, point of a scholar's ambition: mathematical learning was little valued or cultivated; the true system of the heavens was not so much as thought of; there was no know-
ledge.

ledge at all of the real form of the earth ; and, in general, the ideas of mankind were not extended beyond their sensible horizon.

In this state of affairs, Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, undertook to extend the boundaries which ignorance had given to the world. This great man's design arose from the just idea he had formed of the figure of the earth ; though the maps, more erroneous than his judgment, made him mistake the object. His design was to find a passage to China and India by the western ocean.

It is not improbable, that, besides the glory attending such a discovery, and the private advantages of fortune he might hope to derive from it, Columbus had a further incentive from national jealousy and resentment. Venice and Genoa were then almost the only trading powers in Europe, and they had no other support of their power than their commerce. This bred a rivalry, a jealousy, and frequent wars between them ; but in traffic, Venice was much superior : she had drawn to herself almost the whole commerce of India, always one of the most valuable in the world, and then carried on only by the way of Egypt and the Red sea. An emulation of this kind might probably have put Columbus on finding another and more direct passage to the East-Indies, and by that means transferring this profitable trade to his own country. However, he performed the duty of a good citizen, and made his first proposal at home : at home it was rejected. Discharged of this obligation, he applied to the court of France ; and, meeting no better success there, he offered next his services to our Henry VII. This prince was rather a prudent steward and manager of a kingdom, than a great king, and one of those defensive geniusses who are the last in the world to relish a great but problematical design. Several years were spent here in solicitations to no purpose. In Portugal, where he applied himself after his failure here, his offers were not only rejected, but he was insulted and ridiculed : he found, however, in their insults and ridicule, a new incitement to pursue

pursue his scheme, urged forward by the stings of anger and resentment.

Last of all, he exercised his interest and his patience, for eight years together, at the court of Ferdinand and Isabella. He had every day, during this long space, to combat with every objection that want of knowledge, or that a false knowledge could propose. His whole time was spent in fruitless endeavours to enlighten ignorance, to remove prejudice, and to vanquish that obstinate incredulity, which is, of all others, the greatest enemy to improvement, rejecting every thing as false and absurd, which is ever so little out of the tract of common experience; and it is of the most dangerous consequence, as it carries a delusive air of coolness of temper and wisdom. However, with an assiduity and firmness of mind, never enough to be applauded and admired, he at length overcame all difficulties; and, to his inexpressible joy, with a fleet of three ships, and the title and command of an admiral, he set sail on the third of August, 1492, on a voyage the most daring and grand in the design, and in the event of which Europe was the most concerned of any that ever yet was undertaken.

It must not be omitted here, in honour to the *Fair Sex*, and in justice to Isabella, that this scheme was first countenanced, and the equipment made by the queen *only*, the king having no share in it; she even raised the money necessary for the design upon her own jewels.

As brevity will not permit us to relate all the particulars of Columbus's voyage, we must content ourselves with mentioning, that the sailors, after having been a long time out at sea, growing desperate, insisted on his returning, and grew loud and insolent in their demand: some even talked of throwing the admiral over board. His invention, and almost his hopes, were near exhausted, when the only thing which could appease them happened—the clear discovery of land, after a voyage of 33 days, the longest any man was ever known to be from sight of shore before that time.

They

They landed on one of the islands now called Lucayos, or Bahamas, which is remarkable for nothing but this event. The first thing that Columbus did, after thanking God for the success of his important voyage, was to take possession of the island in the name of their Catholic majesties, by setting up a cross upon the shore; great numbers of the inhabitants looking on, ignorant and unconcerned at a ceremony, which was to deprive them of their natural liberty.

The Spaniards stayed but a little while upon this island, and at their departure very prudently took with them some of the natives, that they might learn the Spanish tongue, and be their guides and interpreters in this new scene of affairs. He touched on several of the islands in the same cluster, enquiring every where for gold, which was the only object of commerce he thought worth his care, because the only thing that could give the court of Spain an high opinion of his discoveries. All directed him to a great island called Bohio, of which they spoke extraordinary things, and principally that it abounded in gold. They told him it lay to the southward. To the southward he steered his course, and found the island, which he called Hispaniola, no ways inferior to the reports. He here collected a sufficient quantity of gold to give credit to his voyage at court, and such a number of curiosities of all kinds; as might strike the imaginations, and engage the attention of the people.

Having secured the friendship of the principal king of the island, he built a fort, and put a small garrison of Spaniards into it. On his return home, he touched upon several islands to the southward, and discovered the Caribbees. He returned to Europe after an absence of six months, and was driven by a great storm into the harbour of Lisbon. This he did not look upon as a misfortune, since he had the satisfaction of convincing the Portuguese demonstratively what an error they were guilty of in rejecting his proposal: it was now his turn to triumph.

From Lisbon he proceeded to Seville: the court was then at Barcelona. But before he went to give an account of his voyage, he took all the care he could to provide for another. He wrote an abstract of his proceedings, and sent with it a memorial of all such things as were necessary for the establishment of a colony, and for further discoveries. Soon after he began his journey to Barcelona, every where followed by the admiration and applauses of the people, who crouded from all parts to see him. He entered the city in a sort of triumph: and certainly there never was a more innocent triumph, nor one that formed a more new and pleasing spectacle: he had not destroyed, but discovered nations. The Americans he brought with him appeared in all the uncouth finery of their own country, wondered at by every body, and themselves admiring every thing they saw. The several animals he had brought home with him, many of which were extremely beautiful, and all strangers to this part of the world, were so disposed as to be seen without difficulty: the other curiosities of the new world were displayed in the most advantageous manner: the utensils, the arms, and the ornaments of a people so remote from us in situation and manners, were regarded with wonder and admiration. The admiral himself closed the procession. He was received by the king and queen with all imaginable marks of esteem and regard; they ordered a magnificent throne to be erected in public to do him the greater honour. A chair was prepared for him, in which he sat, and gave, in presence of the whole court, a full and circumstantial account of all his discoveries.

These honours did not satisfy the aspiring genius of Columbus: he prepared with all expedition for a second voyage: the difficulties attending the first were all vanished. The importance of the object appeared every day more clearly, and the court was willing to satisfy the vivacity of his desires to the full.

Columbus set sail on his second voyage, the 25th of September, 1493, with a fleet of 17 sail of ships, with
all

all manner of necessaries for settlement or conquest, and 1500 men on board, some of them of the best families in Spain. On the 2d of November they made land, which was the island now called Dominica. But, as his design was to settle his colony before he attempted to make any new discovery, he made no stay here, nor at several other islands, at which he touched before he could make Hispaniola.

On his arrival at his wished-for port, he found his men all killed, and the fort he had built utterly demolished. The Spaniards had fallen out among themselves, and afterwards preserving as little harmony with the natives, and observing no decency in their behaviour, or justice in their dealings, they quickly lost their esteem, and were every man murdered. The admiral very wisely forbore to make any nice enquiry into the affair, or to commence hostilities in revenge for the loss of his soldiers; but took the most effectual methods to prevent such an evil for the future. He chose a more commodious station for his colony on the north-east part of the island; and, in honour to his royal patroness, he called it Isabella.

The difficulties Columbus met with in establishing his colony were great and innumerable: the Spaniards were naturally lazy, and ready to mutiny against him, when they found how hard they were obliged to work, and with what few of the delicacies of life they were obliged to be contented. Having restored order and discipline among his troops, built a new fort, and found means to keep the Indians in awe, whose fidelity he much doubted, he prepared, with all expedition, to sail about Cuba, in order to discover, whether it was an island, or a part of some great continent; and to push his discoveries to the utmost, in which he had hitherto so happily succeeded.

This voyage was more remarkable for the hardships the admiral and his men suffered, than for any considerable discoveries it produced. As he endeavoured to coast along the southern shores of Cuba, he was entangled in a labyrinth of an innumerable multitude of islands, amongst which he reckoned 160 in one day. Surrounded on all sides with difficulties, the
voyage

voyage was extended to an unprofitable length : and, being driven out to sea, the worst disaster of all befell them : their provisions fell short. From this extremity they were at last relieved by the appearance of Jamaica, where they were hospitably received, and supplied with casava bread and water. From thence they proceeded, mortified and disappointed, to Hispaniola, not being able to come to any certainty concerning Cuba. This disappointment, and the fatigues and difficulties of the voyage, threw Columbus into a lethargy, of which he was scarcely recovered when they arrived at Isabella.

Here they found all things in confusion, and the colony in the utmost danger of being a second time utterly destroyed ; for no sooner was he sailed, than the Spaniards forsook all government and discipline, and spread themselves over the island, committing a thousand disorders. Four of the principal sovereigns of the island took advantage of this disposition, and united to drive out those imperious intruders.

In this condition was the island on the arrival of Columbus, whose first business was to collect the scattered fragments of the colony, and to form them into a body. With these he marched against one of the kings who had killed sixteen of the Spaniards. This prince was easily subdued, and several of his subjects sent prisoners into Spain. Scarce had he gained this victory, when he was informed of an army, consisting of 100,000 men, having taken the field against him. Columbus, though he had but a small force, did not scruple to go out to meet them : his army consisted of but 200 foot, 20 horse, and 20 wolf-dogs. Victory declared for the Spaniards, in the obtaining of which the horses and dogs had a considerable share. The loss on the side of the Indians was very great. From this day forward, they gave over all hopes of ever conquering the Spaniards by force. Columbus had but little difficulty in reducing the whole island, which now became a province of Spain, had a tribute imposed, and forts built in several parts to enforce the levying of it, and to take
away

away from this unhappy people all prospect of liberty.

Whilst Columbus was reducing this wealthy island to the obedience of the crown of Castile, and laying the foundations of the Spanish grandeur in America, his enemies were endeavouring, with pains as indefatigable, to ruin him in Spain. Some of the persons, principally concerned in the late disorders, fled to Spain before his return; and there, to justify their own conduct, and gratify their malice, made heavy complaints against him. In consequence of this, an officer was sent to America, to inquire into the conduct of Columbus. The brutish and insolent behaviour of this officer made the conqueror determine to quit the island, and return to the court of Spain, where he knew his presence would plead his cause better than all his services.

Before he departed, he executed the little remains of authority he had left, to settle every thing in such a manner, as to prevent those disorders which hitherto he had always found to be the certain consequence of his absence.

Columbus arrived again in Europe, after a long and tedious voyage, which was accompanied with the greatest hardships. All the accusations and prejudices against him vanished almost as soon as he appeared: he brought such testimonies of his fidelity and good behaviour, as silenced all calumnies which arose on that head; and the large specimens of gold and pearl he produced, refuted all that had been said of the poverty of the Indies. The court was fully convinced of the importance of the new colony, the merit of its governor, Columbus, and the necessity of a speedy supply. But the admiral's enemies were not idle, though they were silenced, and continued to throw all manner of obstructions in his way. It was therefore with great difficulty that he was able to procure any relief to be sent to Hispaniola, but with much greater, and after a thousand delays and disappointments, that he was enabled himself to set out on a discovery of more importance than any of the former.

He

He designed to stand to the southward from the Canaries, until he should come under the equinoxial line, and then to proceed directly westwards, until Hispaniola should bear to the north-west from him, to try what opening that might afford to India, or what new islands, or what continent, might reward his trouble. He therefore stood away to the Cape de Verde islands, and then south-west. In this navigation a thick fog, which intercepted the light of the sun and stars, enveloped them for several days; and, when this cleared off, the heats were grown so excessive, that the men could not venture between decks. The sun being at this time nearly vertical, the heavy rains, which fall at this season, without abating the heat, added much to their distress. At last a smart gale sprung up, and they went before it 17 days to the westward. The admiral, who could have no second to supply his place, scarce allowed himself a moment's sleep; but in this, as in all his voyages, had the whole burthen of every thing upon himself: this fatigue threw him into a fit of the gout; but neither the fatigue nor the disorder could remove him from the deck, or make him slacken his usual vigilance. His provisions, however, being damaged by the heat, the wine casks many of them burst, and the wines being soured in those that held, obliged him to alter the course he intended to keep southward, and to decline some points to the north-west, hoping to fall in with some of the Caribbees, where he intended to refit, and take in provisions, to enable him to continue his discoveries. But he had not sailed long, when, from the round-top, a seaman saw land, which was an island on the coast of Guiana, now called Trinidad. Having passed this island, and two others, which lie in the mouth of the great river Oronoquo, he was surprized and endangered by a phenomenon he had never seen before. The river Oronoquo, at all times very great, at this time augmented tenfold by the rains we have just mentioned, rushing into the ocean with an immense and rapid flood, meets the tide, which rises here to a great height, and comes in with much strength; and both

both being pent up between the islands, and reverberated from one to another, caused a conflict extremely terrifying to those who had not been accustomed to it, and were ignorant of the cause, as Columbus was at that time. But sailing further, he plainly found that he was in fresh water, and judging rightly, that it was probable no island could supply so vast a river, he began to suspect he had discovered the continent: but, when he left the river, and found that land continued on to the westward for a great way, he was convinced of it. Satisfied, in some measure, with this discovery, he yielded to the uneasinesses and distresses of his crew, and bore away for Hispaniola, favoured by a fair wind, and those currents which set strongly to the westward all along the northern coast of South-America.

In the course of this discovery, the admiral landed in several places, and traded with the inhabitants, amongst whom he found gold and pearl in tolerable plenty. He every where used the natives with the greatest civility, and gave them what they judged the full value of their commodities: little bells, bits of glass and of tin, with some trifling apparel, being exchanged for gold-dust and pearls, much to the satisfaction of both parties, who thought they had each over-reached the other, and indeed with equal reason.

He arrived at Hispaniola the 19th of August, 1498, quite worn out with hardships and fatigues; and found, to his mortification, that he was likely to have as little repose upon land as he had at sea. On his arrival here he found matters in a very bad condition, several of the Spaniards having rebelled, and joined the Indians. His prudence and good sense, however, soon restored peace and harmony: and he had just begun to breathe in a little tranquillity, whilst a new storm was gathering against him from the court. His old implacable enemies, uniting with some of the rebels, who had, with the admiral's consent, lately transported themselves into Spain, renewed the clamour against him. The king and queen never went abroad without being pursued and persecuted by

H

these

these invidious wretches. Wearied out with perpetual complaints, they sent a judge, with power to enquire into the admiral's conduct, and authorised, if he should find the accusations which had been alledged against him true, to send him into Spain, and *remain himself as governor in his room*. Thus they made it the judge's interest to condemn him.

This judge, who was extremely poor, and had no other call but his indigence to undertake the office, no sooner landed in Hispaniola, than he took up his lodgings in the admiral's house, for he was then absent. He next proceeded to seize upon all his effects, and at last summoned him and his brothers to appear. In the mean time he encouraged all manner of accusations, without regarding the character of the accusers, or the probability or consistency of their accusations. In consequence of these, he apprehended the admiral and his brothers, and, with the highest marks of insult and indignity, loaded them with irons, and embarked them to be transported prisoners into Spain.

The captain of the vessel, touched with respect for the years and great merit of Columbus, offered to take off his irons; but he would not permit it, saying, "Since the king has commanded that I should obey his governor, he shall find me as obedient to this, as I have been to all his other orders. Nothing but his commands shall release me. If twelve years hardship and fatigue, if continual dangers and frequent famine, if the ocean, first opened, and five times passed and repassed, to add a new world, abounding with wealth, to the Spanish monarchy, and, if an infirm and premature old age, brought on by those services—deserve these chains as a reward, it is very fit I should wear them to Spain, and keep them by me as memorials to the end of my life."

Great minds, though more apt to forgive injuries, perhaps, than common souls, do not easily lose the memory of wrongs that are done them. Columbus afterwards carried these irons with him wherever he went;

went; they hung constantly in his chamber, and he ordered them to be buried with him.

The new governor made a more effectual provision for the reward of his services; for, besides confiscating the greatest part of the admiral's effects, which he converted to his own use, to flatter the people, he permitted an unbounded liberty, by which he ruined the royal revenue, and was near ruining the colony too, past all reparation, if the court had not recalled him in time, and sent a person to succeed him of greater judgment and firmness, though of little more real virtue.

About this time the spirit of discovery began to spread itself widely; and private adventurers, both in Spain and Portugal, stimulated by the gold which from time to time had been remitted to Europe by Columbus, made equipments at their own expences. In one of these the famous Americus Vesputio commanded: he had got into his hands the charts of Columbus, in his last voyage, and he sailed the same course. But, as he was a man of address and great confidence, and was besides an able seaman and good geographer, he found a way of arrogating to himself the first discovery of the continent of America, and called it by his own name, which it has ever since retained; though no body has any doubt concerning the real discoverer.

No sooner was Columbus arrived in Spain, in this disgraceful manner, than the court disavowed, and highly blamed the conduct of their governor: and now, according to the giddy custom of men, who act without plan or principle, they acquitted Columbus of all the charges against him, with as little enquiry into their validity, as they before used, when upon the same charges they unjustly condemned him. Restitution and rewards were promised him, and he wanted very few incentives to engage once more in discoveries. His ambition was to arrive at the East-Indies, and so to surround the globe. On this project he was again fitted out with a fleet, promising to reduce both the East and West-Indies under the dominion of their Catholic majesties.

He embarked on his fourth voyage in May, 1502. His design was to stand directly for the coast of South America, and keep along the northern shore, until he should come to the place where he heard an obscure account of some narrow strait, (whether a strait or isthmus was not so clear from the accounts he had received) and by this, if a strait, he hoped to pass into the great South sea. After so very long a voyage as his former one to America had been, and the discovery of a continent which was not that of India, nor that of China, he saw clearly that the maps were no longer to be relied on; he therefore depended solely upon his own ideas. He reviewed the bearings of all the countries, which his former experience, or his late discoveries, had opened to him; he considered the figure of the earth in general; he reasoned upon the balance and distribution of the land and water; and, comparing all these, he concluded, that, beyond the continent he had discovered, there must be another ocean, probably as great or greater than that he had formerly passed: if this were so, then it was probable too that these oceans had some communication.

In this voyage he discovered all the coast of Terra Firma to the isthmus of Darien, where he hoped to have found a passage to the South seas. In this he was disappointed, but he was not disappointed in the other part of his project; for every where, as he advanced, he became more sensible of the value of his discoveries on the continent. He entered an harbour, which, from its excellence, he called Porto Bello, well known since as one of the greatest openings, by which the Spanish commerce is carried on between the two worlds. Here the admiral intended to have established a colony, under the command of his brother, proposing to return to Europe himself to obtain the requisites for a complete settlement. But the avarice and insolence of his men raised the country upon him, and obliged him to relinquish his design, without having an opportunity of doing any thing more than shewing his judgment in the choice of his situation, and his own and his brother's bravery, in extricating their men from the calamities

calamities into which their follies had involved them.

Driven from hence, and finding his vessels in so bad a condition, that it was by no means adviseable to proceed upon further discoveries, he quitted the continent, and stood over to Hispaniola: and his voyage to this place was attended with difficulties of the severest kind. A storm arising, in which it was scarcely possible to keep his ship above water, he was obliged to make Jamaica, where he was a second time relieved from the greatest dangers and distresses. But a distress of almost as bad a nature exercised his invention here. His ships were absolutely unfit for service, beyond all possibility of being repaired; no means of getting new; the inhabitants suspicious, and the ill behaviour of his men gave daily occasion to increase those suspicions. In this situation he prevailed on some of the hardiest and most faithful of them to pass over in a canoo to Hispaniola, to represent his calamitous situation to the governor, and to beg vessels to carry them off.

Eight months did the admiral remain in this island, without the least intelligence from his messengers, or assistance from the governor. The natives grew exasperated at the delay of the Spaniards, and the weight of subsisting them, which was a heavy burthen on the poverty of the Indians. Add to this, the seamen, who are at best unruly, mutinied in great numbers. Amidst all these difficulties, Columbus found means to recover his authority, at least among the Indians. Knowing there would shortly be a visible eclipse of the moon, he summoned the principal persons in the island, and by one who understood their language told them, That the God whom he served, and who created and preserves all things in heaven and earth, provoked at their refusing to serve his servants, intended a speedy and severe judgment upon them, of which they should shortly see manifest tokens in the heavens; for that the moon would, on the night he marked, appear of a bloody hue, an emblem of the destruction that was preparing for them. His prediction, which was ridiculed for the time, when it came to be accomplished,

struck the barbarians with great terror. They brought him plenty of provisions, and they fell at his feet, and besought him, in the most suppliant stile, to deprecate the evils which threatened them. He took their provisions, comforted them, and charged them to atone for their past sin by their future generosity.

He had a temporary relief by this stratagem; but he saw no prospect of getting out of the island, and pursuing those great purposes for which he had devoted his life. The mutiny of his men was in danger of growing general, when every thing seemed to be settled by the sight of a ship in the harbour, sent by Obando, the governor of Hispaniola. The governor resolved not only to abandon, but to insult this great man in his misfortunes: the captain of the vessel was a mortal enemy to the admiral, and one of the persons principally concerned in those rebellions, which had formerly given him so much trouble. The design of this captain was only to be a witness of the distress of his affairs; for he came on shore, forbidding his crew all manner of communication with the admiral or his men; and, after delivering to Columbus an empty letter of compliment, embarked without even flattering him with the least hope of relief.

Thus abandoned, his firmness and presence of mind alone did not forsake him. The arrival of this ship for a moment reconciled his men to obedience; but, when they saw it depart, they were almost on the point of shaking off all authority, and abandoning themselves to the most desperate courses. The admiral, without betraying the least sign of disappointment or grief, told them in a cheartful manner, that he had a promise of an immediate supply; that he did not depart in this ship, because she was too small to carry of all the Spaniards who were with him; and that he was resolved not to leave the island until every man of them might enjoy the same conveniency. The easy and composed air of the admiral himself, and the care he manifested for his people, superior to his own preservation, reconciled their minds, and
made

made them attend their fate with patience. But he knew his delay might be very tedious in this island, and that as long as there remained a receptacle, to which every ill-humour among his men might gather, his affairs would grow worse every day. He found those that still adhered to him firmly attached to his cause; he therefore came to a resolution of taking vigorous measures with the rest. He sent his brother, a sensible and resolute man, with a proper force, and well armed, to treat with them; and, in case of obstinacy, to compel them to obedience. They met, and the captain of the mutineers, grown insolent with a long course of licentiousness and rapine, not only rejected the admiral's proposal, but offered violence to his brother; who using this as a signal to his men, prepared for such an accident, they fell upon the rebels with so much resolution, that ten of them, with their chief, lay dead in a moment: disordered by the unexpected attack, the rest fled, and soon after were obliged to submit.

The admiral might have, perhaps, spent his whole life in this miserable exile, if a private man, moved with esteem for his merit, and compassion to his misfortunes, had not fitted out a ship for his relief. This brought him to Hispaniola. The governor, who had refused to contribute any thing to his coming, when he came, received him with that overacted complaisance, and shew of friendship, which so often succeeds the greatest insolence in base minds, and which they practise with so little shame and remorse to the persons they have before loaded with the greatest injuries. The admiral bore this like every thing else; and, convinced that a dispute with a governor in his own jurisdiction, would bring him little advantage or honour, he hastened every thing for his departure to Spain, where he arrived after a voyage in which he was tossed by most terrible storms, and sailed 700 leagues after he had lost his main-mast.

He was now grown old, and severely afflicted with the gout. The queen, his patroness, was dead; and the king, of a close and dissembling disposition, and a narrow mind, was the only person he had to sooth

his misfortunes, or pay the reward which was due to his labours. But he received neither comfort nor reward. The performance of his contract was deferred upon frivolous pretences; and he employed the evening of his life, as he had done the active part of it, in a court solicitation—the most grievous of all employments to any man, the most hopeless to an old man. Vanquished at last by years, fatigues, and disappointments, he died with those sentiments of piety, which supported him through the misfortunes of his life, and enabled him to bear with the many calamities he had met with.

Having now given a particular account of the first discovery of America by Columbus, we shall very briefly pass over the other adventurers, who succeeded him in the further discovery of this vast continent.

We have already mentioned, that Americus Vesputio, a Florentine, was employed by the Spaniards, in the year 1497, while Columbus was living, to make further discoveries. He touched at the Canaries, and having sailed 1000 leagues to the south-west, arrived at a country supposed to be some of the Caribbee islands. He continued his course 900 leagues further west, and arrived at a country under the tropic of Cancer, which must be some part of Mexico. He made another voyage the following year, in the service of Spain, and, sailing south-west, passed the equator, arriving at a country supposed to be Brazil.

Emanuel, king of Portugal, afterwards employed Americus Vesputio in his service, who departed from Lisbon with three ships, in 1501, and arrived on the coast of Brazil, and after sailing along that coast, returned to Portugal.

Sebastian Cabot, an Italian, was employed by Henry VII. king of England, to find out a north-west passage to China; who departed from England in 1498, and sailed along the north east coast of America to 67 degrees of north latitude. The same Cabot, or his son, attempted to find a way by the north-east to China; but did not succeed in either.

Vasco Nunez de Bilbao first sailed round Cuba, found it to be an island, and made an entire conquest of it. Then he sailed to the river of Darien, and cultivating a correspondence with the caziques, or Indian princes, they conducted him over the vast mountains, on the isthmus, to the South sea, or Pacific ocean, anno 1513. On that side he erected the fortress of Panama; for which service he was made governor of Cuba and Panama, and admiral of the South seas.

The next great discoverer and conqueror was Hernando Cortez, who embarked for the island of Hispaniola, anno 1504, and from thence went to Cuba, and had a great share in the reduction of that island; whereupon Diego Velasques, the governor, made choice of him to command the forces intended to invade the empire of Mexico. Cortez sailed from St. Jago de Cuba on the 18th of November, 1518, and, touching at the Havanna, he sailed again from thence the 10th of February, arriving at the island of Cozumel, near the coast of Yucatan, a few days after, where he mustered his forces, consisting of 508 foot, 16 horse, and 109 seamen, besides his two chaplains.

In March, 1518, he sailed from Cozumel; and, having doubled Cape Catoch, he continued his voyage to the mouth of the river Tobasco, in the bay of Campeachy, where he landed, defeated the Indians, and took the town of Tobasco; after which he embarked his forces, and sailed to St. John de Ulva, where, landing his forces, he received an embassy from Montezuma, the emperor. Cortez soon after burnt his ships, and began his march for the capital city of Mexico; and coming to Tlascala the 23d of September, 1519, he was joined by that people, who were at war with the Mexicans. While Cortez remained here, he received another embassy from Montezuma, to invite him to his capital; but Cortez, pretending this was with a treacherous design, fell upon the subjects of Montezuma, and cut several thousands of them in pieces; at which the emperor was so terrified, that he offered to resign himself to the general's pleasure, and accordingly opened the

gates of his capital to Cortez, who arrived there the 19th of November, 1519. Not long after, Cortez seized the person of the emperor, and made him prisoner, and his officers proceeded to plunder the city; whereupon there happened an insurrection of the natives, who drove the Spaniards out of the city of Mexico; and Montezuma, it is presumed, was murdered by the Spaniards, when they found they could not carry him off alive, for the emperor was never heard of afterwards.

Cortez, having received a reinforcement of Spaniards from Europe, returned towards Mexico again, and invested that city as well by land as water, making himself master of it the 13th of August, 1521; in which siege, it is said, 100,000 Mexicans were destroyed.

The rest of the provinces of this empire submitted to Cortez, soon after the surrender of the capital: they were used, however, with that barbarity, that Cortez was sent for over to Spain to give an account of his conduct; but he carried treasure enough with him to purchase his peace, and got his commission of generalissimo confirmed. At his return he sent some ships to the Spice Islands in the East-Indies; but the Portuguese drove them from thence: he also attempted to make further discoveries in the South seas, but was unsuccessful in both attempts; whereupon he went over to Spain again, where numerous complaints of his cruelty and oppression followed him; insomuch that he was not suffered any more to return to Mexico, but was a kind of prisoner at large in the court of Spain till his death, which happened on the 2d of December, 1545, in the 62d year of his age.

The PERSONS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, &c. of the AMERICANS.

THE people of America are tall and straight in their limbs, beyond the proportion of most nations: their bodies are strong; but of a species of strength rather fitted to endure much hardship, than to continue

time long at any servile work, by which they are quickly consumed. Their bodies and heads are flattish, the effect of art; their features are regular, but their countenances fierce; their hair long, black, lank, and as strong as that of a horse. The colour of their skin a reddish brown, admired among them, and improved by the constant use of bears fat and paint.

When the Europeans first came into America, they found the people quite naked, except those parts which it is common for the most uncultivated people to conceal. Since that time, they have generally a coarse blanket to cover them, which they buy from us. The whole fashion of their lives is of a piece, hardy, poor, and squalid; and their education from their infancy is solely directed to fit their bodies for their mode of life, and to form their minds to inflict and to endure the greatest evils. Their only occupations are hunting and war. Agriculture is left to the women. Merchandize they condemn. When their hunting season is past, which they go through with much patience, and in which they exert great ingenuity, they pass the rest of their time in an entire indolence. They sleep half the day in their huts, they loiter and jest among their friends, and they observe no bounds in their eating and drinking. Before we discovered them, they knew not what spirituous liquors were; but now the acquirement of these is what gives a spur to their industry, and enjoyment to their repose. This is the principal end they pursue in their treaties with us, and from this they suffer inexpressible calamities; for, having once begun to drink, they can preserve no measure, but continue a succession of drunkenness as long as their means of procuring liquor lasts. In this condition they lie exposed, on the earth, to all the inclemency of the seasons, which wastes them by a train of the most fatal disorders: they perish in rivers and marshes, they tumble into the fire, they quarrel, and very frequently murder each other; and, in short, excess in drinking, amongst this uncivilized people, who have not art enough to guard against the consequence of their
vices,

vices, is a public calamity. The few amongst them, who live free from this evil, enjoy the reward of their temperance in a robust and healthy old age.

The character of the Indians is striking: they are grave, even to sadness, in their deportment upon any serious occasion; observant of those in company, respectful to the old, of a temper cool and deliberate, by which they are never in haste to speak before they have thought well upon the matter, and are sure the person who spoke before them has finished all he had to say. They have, therefore, the greatest contempt for the vivacity of the Europeans, who interrupt each other, and frequently speak all together. Nothing is more edifying than their behaviour in their public councils and assemblies: every man there is heard in his turn, according as his years, his wisdom, or his services to his country, have ranked him. Not a word, not a whisper, not a murmur, is heard from the rest while he speaks: no indecent condemnation, no ill-timed applause. The younger sort attend for their instruction. Here they learn the history of their nation; here they are inflamed with the songs of those who celebrate the warlike actions of their ancestors; and here they are taught what are the interests of their country, and how to pursue them.

There are no people among whom the laws of hospitality are more sacred, or executed with more generosity and good-will. Their houses, their provision, even their young women, are not enough to oblige a guest. To those of their own nation they are likewise very humane and beneficent. But to the enemies of his country, or to those who have privately offended, the American is implacable. He conceals his sentiments, he appears reconciled, until, by some treachery or surprize, he has an opportunity of executing an horrible revenge. No length of time is sufficient to allay his resentment; no distance of place great enough to protect the object; he crosses the steepest mountains, he pierces the most impracticable forests, and traverses the most hideous bogs and deserts, for several hundreds of miles, bearing the inclemency of the seasons, the fatigue of the expedition,

tion, the extremes of hunger and thirst, with patience and chearfulness, in hopes of surprising his enemy, on whom he exercises the most shocking barbarities, even to the eating of his flesh. To such extremes do the Indians push their friendship or their enmity; and such indeed, in general, is the character of all strong and uncultivated minds.

Their physicians generally treat them, in whatever disorder, in the same way; that is, they first inclose them in a narrow cabin, in the midst of which is a stone red-hot; on this they throw water until the patient is well soaked with the warm vapour and his own sweat; then they hurry him from the bagnio, and plunge him suddenly into the next river. This is repeated as often as they judge necessary; and by this method, extraordinary cures are sometimes performed. But it frequently happens too, that this rude method kills the patient in the very operation, especially in the new disorders brought to them from Europe; and it is partly owing to this manner of proceeding, that the small-pox has proved so much more fatal to them than to us.

Liberty, in its fullest extent, is the darling passion of the Americans: to this they sacrifice every thing: this is what makes a life of uncertainty and want supportable to them; and their education is directed in such a manner, as to cherish this disposition to the utmost. They are indulged in all manner of liberty; they are never, upon any account, chastised with blows: they are rarely even chided: reason, they say, will guide their children, when they come to the use of it, and before that time their faults cannot be very great; but blows might abate the free and martial spirit which makes the glory of their people, and might render the sense of honour duller, by the habit of a slavish motive to action. When they are grown up, they experience nothing like command, dependence, or subordination; even strong persuasion is industriously forborne by those who have influence amongst them, as what may look too like command, and appear a sort of violence offered to their will.

On the same principle, they know no punishment but death. They lay no fines, because they have no way of exacting them from freemen; and the death, which they sometimes inflict, is rather a consequence of a sort of war declared against a public enemy, than an act of judicial power executed on a citizen or subject. This free disposition is general; and though some tribes are found in America, with an head whom we call a king, his power is rather persuasive than coercive, and he is revered as a father, more than feared as a monarch; he has no guards, no prisons, no offices of justice. In some tribes there are a kind of nobility, who, when they come to years of discretion, are entitled to a place, and vote in the councils of their nation. But, amongst the Five Nations, or Iroquois, the most celebrated commonwealth of North America, and in some other nations, there is no other qualification absolutely necessary for their headmen, but age, with experience and ability in their affairs.

Their great council is composed of these heads of tribes and families, with such whose capacity has elevated them to the same degree of consideration. They meet in a house, which they have in each of their towns for the purpose, upon every solemn occasion, to receive ambassadors, to deliver them an answer, to sing their traditionary war songs, or to commemorate their dead. These councils are public. Here they propose all such matters as concern the state; and here it is that their orators are employed, and display those talents which distinguish them for eloquence and knowledge of public business, in both which some of them are admirable. The chief skill of these orators consists in giving an artful turn to their affairs, and expressing their thoughts in a bold, figurative manner, much stronger than we could bear in this part of the world, and with gestures equally violent, but often extremely natural and expressive.

When any business of consequence is transacted, they appoint a feast upon the occasion, of which almost the whole nation partakes. There are lesser feasts upon matters of less general concern; to which
none

none are invited but they who are engaged in that particular business. At these feasts it is against all rule to leave any thing; so that, if they cannot consume all, what remains is thrown into the fire, for they look upon fire as a thing sacred, and in all probability these feasts were anciently sacrifices. Before the entertainment is ready, the principal person begins a song, the subject of which is the fabulous or real history of the nation, the remarkable events which have happened, and whatever matters they make for their honour and instruction. The others sing in their turn. They have dances too, with which they accompany their songs, chiefly of a martial kind; and no solemnity or public business is carried on without such songs and dances.

To help their memory, they have bits of small shells, or beads, of different colours, which have all a different meaning, according to their colour or arrangement. At the end of every matter they discourse upon, when they treat with a foreign state, they deliver some of these beads, or shells, which, being strung together, form a belt. If they should omit this ceremony, all they say passes for nothing. These belts are carefully treasured up in each town, and they serve for the public records of the nation. Of late, as the matter of which these belts is made is grown scarce, they often give some skin in the place of the wampum, (for so they call these beads in their language) and receive in return presents of a more valuable nature; for neither will they consider what our commissaries say to be of any weight, unless some present accompanies each proposal.

The same council of their elders, which regulates whatever regards the external policy of the state, has the charge likewise of its internal peace and order.

When any one of their people dies, either a natural death, or in war, he is lamented by the whole town he belongs to. In such circumstances no business is taken in hand, however important, nor any rejoicing permitted, however interesting the occasion, until all the pious ceremonies due to the dead are performed, and these with the greatest solemnity. The dead body is washed,

washed, anointed, and painted, so as in some measure to abate the horrors of death. Then the women lament the loss with the most bitter cries, and the most hideous howlings, intermixed with songs, which celebrate the great actions of the deceased, and those of his ancestors. The men mourn in a less extravagant manner. The whole village attends the body to the grave, where it is interred, habited in their most sumptuous ornaments. With the body of the deceased are placed his bow and arrows, with what he valued most in his life, and provisions for the long journey he is to take; for they hold the immortality of the soul universally, but their idea is gross. Feasting attends this, as well as every other solemnity. After the funeral, they who are nearly allied to the deceased, conceal themselves for a considerable time in their huts, to hide their grief. The compliments of condolance are never omitted, nor are presents wanting upon this occasion. After some time they revisit the grave, they renew their sorrow, they clothe the remains of the body, and act over again the solemnities of the first funeral.

Almost the sole occupation of the American is war, or such an exercise as qualifies him for it: his whole glory consists in this; and no man is at all considered, till he has increased the strength of his country with a captive, or adorned his house with the scalp of one of his enemies. When they resolve upon war, they do not always declare what nation it is they are determined to attack, that the enemy, upon whom they really intend to fall, may be off his guard: nay, they even sometimes let years pass over without committing any act of hostility, that the vigilance of all may be unbent by the long continuance of the watch, and the uncertainty of the danger. In the mean time they are not idle at home: the principal captain summons the youth of the town to which he belongs, the war-kettle is set on the fire, the war-songs and dances commence, the hatchet is sent to all the villages of the same nation, and to all its allies: the fire catches, the war-songs are heard in all parts, and the most hideous howlings continue, without

without intermission, day and night, over that whole tract of country.

The fury of the nation, by these and other means, being raised to the greatest height, the war-captain prepares the feast, which consists of dogs-flesh. All that partake of this feast receive little billets, which they take as engagements to be faithful to each other, and obedient to their commander. None are forced to the war; but, when they have accepted this billet, they are looked upon as lifted, and it is then death to recede. All the warriors in this assembly have their faces blackened with charcoal, intermixed with dashes and streaks of vermillion, which give them a most horrid appearance: their hair is dressed up in an odd manner, with feathers of various kinds.

The day appointed for their departure being arrived, they take leave of their friends; and their wives and female relations go out before them, and attend at some distance from the town. The warriors march out, dressed in their finest apparel, and most showy ornaments, regularly one after another, for they never march in rank. Their chief walks slowly on before them, singing the death-song, while the rest observe the most profound silence. When they come up to the women, they deliver up to them all their finery, put on their worst clothes, and then proceed as their commander thinks fit.

The qualities in an Indian war are vigilance and attention, to give and to avoid a surprise; and patience and strength, to endure the intolerable fatigues and hardships which always attend it. Immense forests must be traversed before they meet with the enemy, who is often at such a distance as might be supposed to prevent either quarrel or danger. Their whole art of war consists in surprising each other; they never fight in the open field, but upon some very extraordinary occasions; and this not from cowardice, for they are brave; but they despise this method, as unworthy an able warrior, and as an affair in which fortune governs more than prudence.

When they discover an army of their enemies, their way is to throw themselves flat on their faces amongst
the

the withered leaves, the colour of which their bodies are painted to resemble exactly. They generally let a part pass unmolested, and then, rising a little, they take aim, (for they are excellent marksmen) and setting up a most tremendous shout, which they call the war-cry, they pour a storm of musquet bullets upon the enemy; for they have long since laid aside the use of arrows. The party attacked returns the same cry. Every man in haste covers himself with a tree, and returns the fire of the adverse party, as soon as they raise themselves from the ground to give the second fire. After fighting some time in this manner, the party which thinks it has the advantage, rushes out of its cover, with small axes in their hands, which they dart with great address and dexterity: they redouble their cry, intimidating their enemies with menaces, and encouraging each other with a boastful display of their own brave actions. Thus being come hand to hand, the contest is soon decided; and the conquerors satiate their savage fury, with the most shocking insults and barbarities to the dead, biting their flesh, tearing their scalps from their heads, and wallowing in their blood like wild beasts.

The fate of their prisoners is the most severe of all, and indeed too shocking and brutish to admit of a description here, as it could not fail to offend the delicacy of our fair readers.

Geographical Description of America.

AMERICA extends from the north pole to the 57th degree of south latitude; it is upwards of 8000 miles in length; it has two summers and a double winter; it enjoys all the variety of climates which the earth affords, and is washed by the two great oceans. To the eastward it has the Atlantic ocean, which divides it from Europe and Africa; to the west it has another ocean, the great South sea, by which it is separated from Asia. It is composed of two vast continents, one on the north, the other upon the south, which are joined by the great kingdom of Mexico,

Mexico, which forms a kind of isthmus, 1500 miles long, and in one part, at Darien, so extremely narrow, as to make the communication between the two oceans by no means difficult. America in general is not a mountainous country, yet it has the greatest mountains in the world. The Andes, or Cordilleras, run from north to south along the coast of the Pacific ocean. In the province of St. Martha, in South America, are likewise very great mountains, which communicate with the former. In North America we know of none considerable, but that long ridge which we call the Apalachian mountains, if that may be at all considered as a mountain, which, upon one side, indeed, has a very great declivity, but upon the other, is nearly on a level with the rest of the country.

America, without comparison, is that part of the world which is the best watered, and that not only for the support of life, but for the convenience of trade, and the intercourse of each part with the other. In North America, the great river Mississippi, rising from unknown sources, runs an immense course from north to south, and receives the vast tribute of the Ohio, the Ovabache, and other immense rivers, scarcely inferior to the Rhine or the Danube, navigable almost to their very sources, and laying open the immense recesses of this vast continent. Near the heads of these are five great lakes, or rather seas of fresh water, communicating with each other, and all communicating with the ocean by the river St. Lawrence, which passes through them. Many parts of our settlements are so intersected with navigable rivers, and creeks, that the planters may be justly said to have each an harbour at his own door.

South America is, if possible, in this respect, even more fortunate. It is supplied by much the two largest rivers in the world, the river of Amazons, and the Rio de la Plata; the first rising in Peru, not far from the South sea, passes from west to east, almost quite through the continent of South America, navigable for some sort or other of vessels all the way, and receiving into its bosom a prodigious number of rivers, all navigable in the same manner, and so great, that

that *Monf. de la Condamine* found it almost impossible to determine which was the main channel. The *Rio de la Plata*, rising in the heart of the country, shapes its course to the south-east, and pours such an immense flood into the sea, that it makes it taste fresh a great many leagues from the shore; to say nothing of the *Oronoque*, which might rank the foremost amongst any but the American rivers.

Having thus described, with as much conciseness as possible, the method in which this vast continent was first discovered, the manners and customs of the original inhabitants, &c. we shall now proceed minutely to describe those parts that belong to the European powers, viz. the Spanish, Portuguese, French, English, and Dutch. The Danes have one or two islands, but that nation hardly deserves to be named among the proprietors of America.

SPANISH AMERICA.

NEW SPAIN.

THE first country which the Spaniards settled upon the continent of America was Mexico; and it still continues their principal settlement, whether we consider its number of inhabitants, its natural wealth, or its extensive traffic. As it lies for the most part within the torrid zone, it is excessively hot; and on the eastern coast, where the land is low, marshy, and constantly flooded in the rainy seasons, it is extremely unwholesome; neither is that coast pleasant in any respect, incumbered for the most part with almost impenetrable woods of mangrove-trees, of a bare and disagreeable aspect, and which extend into the water for a considerable way. The inland country affords a more agreeable prospect, where the air is much better: here the tropical fruits grow in great abundance, the land is of a good variety, and would not refuse any sort of grain, if the number or industry of the inhabitants were any way proportion-

ed

ed to the goodness of the soil. Few countries, under the same aspect of the heavens, enjoy more of the benefits of nature, and the necessaries of life; but, like all the tropical countries, it abounds more in fruits than grain: pine-apples, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, and figs, are here in the greatest plenty and perfection.

The number of their horned cattle is in a manner infinite, and a very considerable trade is driven in their hides and tallow; but the extreme heat prevents their turning the flesh to any account in commerce. Swine are equally numerous, and their lard is much in request all over this country, where it is used instead of butter. Their cotton is very good, and in great quantity, but their wool is very indifferent. Some provinces produce silk, but not in that abundance or perfection to make a remarkable part of their export. They have plenty of cochineal, indigo, and cacao, of which chocolate is made. As for sugar and tobacco, no part of the world produces better than Mexico.

It is not known with certainty, whether all, or some provinces only of New Spain, produce mines of gold and silver. It is, however, allowed, that the chief mines of gold are in Veragua and New Granada, confining upon Darien and Terra Firma. Those of silver, which are much more rich, as well as numerous, are found in several parts, but in none so much as the province of Mexico; but all the mines, whether of gold or silver, are generally found in the mountains and barren parts; nature often making amends one way for her deficiency in another.

Gold is found either in the sand of rivers, native, and in small grains; or it is dug out of the earth in the same condition in small bits, almost wholly metallic, and of a tolerable purity; or it is found, like the ore of other metals, in an aggregate opaque mass, in a mixture of earth, stone, sulphur, and other metals. In this state it is of all colours, red, white, blackish, and making little or no ostentation of the riches it contains.

The gold mines, though they contain the richest of all metals, frequently disappoint the hopes, and ruin the fortunes, of those who engage in them; though neither the labouring of the mine, nor the purifying the metal, is attended with such an expence, as what those are obliged to, who work mines of the inferior metals: for the vein is, of all others, the most unequal; sometimes very large, full, and rich; then it often decays by a quick gradation, and is sometimes suddenly lost. But the ends of the veins are, on the other hand, often extremely rich: they are called the Purse of the Vein; and, when the miner is so happy as to light on one of these purses, his fortune is made immediately.

Silver is the metal next in rank, but first in consequence in the Spanish traffic, as their mines yield a much greater quantity of it, than of gold. It is found in the earth under different forms, as indeed the ore of all metals is. Such is the diversity of ores in this respect, that nothing but a long experience in this particular branch can exactly ascertain the species of the metal, which almost any ore contains, at first view. My author says, he has seen specimens, wherein the silver, almost pure, twined itself about a white stone, penetrating into the interstices, in the same manner that the roots of trees enter into the rocks, and twist themselves about them. Some are of an ash-coloured appearance, others spotted of a red and blue, some of changeable colours, and many almost black, affecting somewhat of a pointed regular form like crystals. Silver is never found in grains or sand, native, as gold is.

Cochineal, the next commodity for value which they export, is used in dying all the several kinds of the finest scarlet, crimson, and purple. After much dispute about the nature of this curious drug, it seems at last agreed, that it is of the animal kind, an insect of the species of the gall insects. This animal is found adhering to various plants; but there is only one which communicates to it the qualities which make it valuable in medicine and manufacture. This plant is, by the botanists, called opuntia.

The

The cacao, of which chocolate is made, is a considerable article in the natural history and commerce of New Spain. It grows upon a tree of a middling size; the wood is spongy and porous, the bark smooth, and of a cinnamon colour; the flower grows in bunches between the stalk and the wood, of the form of roses, but small, and without any scent. The fruit is a sort of pod, which contains the cacao, much about the size and shape of a cucumber. Within there is a pulp of a most refreshing acid taste, which fills up the interstices between the nuts, before they are ripe; but, when they are fully ripe, these nuts are packed up wonderfully close, and in a most regular and elegant order; they have a pretty rough shell, and within this is the oily rich substance of which chocolate is made. This fruit is often confounded with the cocoa-nut, which is a species wholly different.

The trade of Mexico may be considered as consisting of three great branches, by which it communicates with the whole world: the trade with Europe by La Vera Cruz, the trade with the East-Indies by Acapulco, and the commerce of the South sea by the same port. The places in New Spain, which can interest a stranger, are therefore only three, La Vera Cruz, Acapulco, and Mexico.

Mexico, the capital of the kingdom, the residence of the viceroy, the seat of the first audience or chamber of justice, and an archbishopric, is certainly one of the richest and most splendid cities, not only in America, but in the whole world: though no seaport town, nor communicating with the sea by any navigable river, it has a prodigious commerce, and is itself the centre of all that is carried on between America and Europe on one hand, and between America and the East-Indies on the other; for here the principal merchants reside, and here the greatest part of the business is negociated, with respect to the goods that pass from Acapulco to La Vera Cruz, or from La Vera Cruz to Acapulco, for the use of the Philippines, and in a great measure for the use of Peru and Lima: all pass through this city, and employ

ploy an incredible number of horses and mules in the carriage. Hither all the gold and silver come to be coined; here the king's fifth is deposited, and here is wrought all that immense quantity of utensils and ornament in plate, which is every year sent into Europe. Every thing here has the greatest air of magnificence and wealth: the shops glitter on all sides with gold, silver, and jewels. It is said that the negro girls, who run by the coaches of the ladies there, wear bracelets of gold, pearl necklaces, and jewels in their ears, while the black foot-boys are all over covered with lace and embroidery.

The number of inhabitants in this city are said to amount to 70 or 80,000. The city itself is well and regularly built, though the houses are not lofty; the monasteries are numerous, and richly endowed, and the churches extravagantly rich in their ornaments, though comparatively poor in the taste of their architecture.

The port nearest to this city is Acapulco, upon the South sea, upwards of 200 miles distant from the capital. Acapulco has one of the deepest, securest, and most commodious harbours in the South sea, and indeed almost the only one which is good upon the western coast of New Spain. The entrance of the harbour is defended by a castle of tolerable strength. The town itself is but ill built, and makes every way a miserable figure, except at the time of the fairs, when it entirely changes its appearance, and becomes one of the most considerable marts in the world. About the month of December, the great galleon, which makes the whole communication that is between America and the Philippines, after a voyage of five months, and sailing 3000 leagues, without seeing any other land than the Little Ladrões, arrives here loaded with the rich commodities of the eastern part of the world, viz. cloves, pepper, cinnamon, nutmegs, mace, china, Japan wares, calicoes, chints, muslins of every sort, silks, precious stones, rich drugs, and gold dust. At the same time the annual ship from Lima comes in, and is not computed to bring less than two millions of pieces of eight in silver, besides quicksilver,

quicksilver, cacao, drugs, and other valuable commodities, to be laid out in the purchase of the commodities of the East-Indies. Several other ships from different parts of Chili and Peru meet upon the same occasion; and besides the traffic for the Philippine commodities, this causes a very large dealing for every thing those countries have to exchange with one another, as well as for the purchase of all sorts of European goods. This fair lasts sometimes for thirty days. As soon as the goods are disposed of, the galleon prepares to set out on her voyage to the Philippines with her returns, chiefly in silver, but with some European goods too, and some other commodities of America. The galleon has often above a thousand people on board, either interested in the cargo, or merely as passengers; and there is no trade in which such large profits are made, the captain of the vessel, the pilots, their mates, and even the common sailors, making, in one voyage, what in their several ranks may be considered as easy fortunes.

From the port of La Vera Cruz it is that the great wealth of Mexico is poured out upon all the old world; and it is from this port alone, that they receive the numberless luxuries and necessaries that the old world affords them in return. To this port the annual fleet from Cadiz, called the Flota, arrives about the latter end of November, after a passage of nine weeks. This fleet, which sails only from Cadiz, consists of about three men of war as a convoy, and 14 or 15 large merchant-ships, from 400 to 1000 tons burthen. They are loaded with almost all sorts of goods, which Europe produces, for export; but Spain itself sends out little more than wine and fruit.

When all the goods are landed, and disposed of at La Vera Cruz, the fleet takes in the plate, precious stones, cochineal, indigo, cacao, tobacco, sugar, and hides, which are their returns for old Spain. Sometimes in May, but more frequently in August, they are ready to depart. From La Vera Cruz they sail to the Havanna, in the isle of Cuba, which is the place of rendezvous where they meet the galleons, another fleet which carries on the trade of Terra

Firma by Carthagena, and of Peru by Panama and Porto Bello, in the same manner as the flota serves for that of New Spain. When they arrive at this port, and join the galleons and the register-ships that collect at the same port from all quarters, some of the cleanest and best-sailing of their vessels are dispatched to Spain, with advice of the contents of these several fleets, as well as with treasure and goods of their own, that the court may judge what indulto or duty is proper to be laid on them, and what convoy is necessary for their safety. These fleets generally make some stay at the Havanna, before all the ships that compose them are collected and ready to sail. As soon as this happens, they quit the Havanna, and beat through the gulf of Florida, and passing between the Bahama islands, they hold their course to the north-east, till they come to the height of St. Augustin, and then, steer away to Old Spain.

The inhabitants are composed of people of three different races, whites, Indians, and negroes, or the several mixtures of these. The whites, are either born in Old Spain, or are creoles: those who are native Spaniards are mostly in offices or in trade, and have the same character and manners with the Spaniards in Europe; the same gravity of behaviour, the same natural sagacity and good sense, the same indolence, and yet a greater share of pride and stateliness; for here they look upon being the natives of Old Spain as a very honourable distinction, and are in return looked upon by the creoles with no small share of hatred and envy: the latter have little of that firmness and patience, which make one of the finest parts of the character of the native Spaniard: they have little courage, and are universally weak and effeminate: living as they do in a constant enervating heat, surfeited with wealth, and giving up their whole time to loitering and inactive pleasures, they have nothing bold or manly to fit them for making a figure in active life; and few or none have any taste for the satisfaction of a learned retirement: luxurious without variety or elegance, and expensive with great parade and little conveniency. They are temperate

rate at their tables and in their cups; but, from idleness and constitution, their whole business is amour and intrigue: these they carry on in the Old Spanish taste, by doing and saying extravagant things, by bad music, worse poetry, and excessive expences. Their ladies are little celebrated for their chastity or domestic virtues.

The clergy are extremely numerous, and very powerful. It is said, they actually possess a fourth of the revenues of that whole kingdom. The clergy here, being too ignorant in general to be able instructors by their preaching, and too loose and debauched in their own manners to instruct by their example, the people are little the better for their numbers, wealth, or influence.

The Indians are now, whatever they were formerly, humble, dejected, timorous and docile, but are generally treated with great indignity. The state of any people, subjected to another people, is infinitely worse than what they suffer from the pressure of the worst form, or the worst of any administration of their own. The blacks here, as they are imported from Africa, have the same character as the blacks of our colonies, stubborn, hardy, of an ordinary understanding, and fitted for the gross slavery they endure.

The civil government is administered by tribunals, which are here called *audiences*, consisting of a certain number of judges, divided into different chambers, more resembling the parliaments in France, than our courts. At the head of the chief of these chambers, the viceroy himself presides when he sees fit. His employment is one of the greatest trust and power the king of Spain has in his gift, and is perhaps the richest government entrusted to any subject in the world.

There are some troops kept in New Spain, and a good revenue appropriated for their maintenance, and for the support of the fortifications there; but the soldiers are few, ill clothed, ill paid, and worse disciplined: the military here keep pace with the civil and ecclesiastical administration, and every thing is bought and sold.

NEW MEXICO.

NEW Mexico lies to the north and north-east of New Spain. Its bounds to the north are not ascertained. Taking in California, it has the great South sea to the west; and on the east, Canada and Florida. This country lies for the most part within the temperate zone, and has a most agreeable climate, and a soil in many places productive of every thing for profit or delight. It has rich mines of silver, and some of gold, which are worked more and more every day; and it produces precious stones of several kinds; but it has no direct intercourse with any part of Europe. This country is but little known to the Europeans, and the Spanish settlements there are very weak: however, they are every day encreasing, in proportion as they discover mines, which are here not inferior to any that have been discovered in any other part of America.

The famous peninsula of California makes no inconsiderable part of this country: it is finely situated for trade, and has a pearl fishery of great value. It was first discovered by the great conqueror of Mexico, Hernando Cortez. Our famous admiral and navigator, Sir Francis Drake, landed there, and took possession of it in 1578; and he not only took possession, but obtained the best right in the world to the possession, the principal king having formally invested him with his principality. However, we have not thought fit to assert that right since his time.

PERU.

THE coast of Peru, which extends upwards of 1500 miles along the Pacific ocean, is a high shore. About 30 miles within land is a chain of mountains, called the Sierras; and beyond these, about 80 miles, are prodigious high mountains, called the Cordeleirias des Andes, which, with the Sierras, run the

the whole length of South America, upwards of 3000 miles. Acosta relates, that, endeavouring to pass these mountains, with a great many other people, they were all taken with such retchings to vomit, that they expected every moment would be their last; for not only green phlegm and choler came up, but a great deal of blood; and that it lasted for three or four hours, till they had descended to the lower part of the hill: but generally this sickness went off as they came down the hill, and was attended with no ill consequence. The air was so subtle and piercing, that it penetrated the entrails not only of men, but beasts, being too pure and subtle for animals to breathe in: and hence it is, that there are no beasts upon them, wild or tame. The Spaniards formerly passed these mountains in their way to Chili; but now either go by sea, or by the side of these mountains, to avoid the danger, so many having perished in going over them; and others, that have escaped with their lives, have lost their fingers and toes, and been otherways lamed. Acosta says, he was informed by general Costilla, who lost three or four fingers in crossing this desert to Chili, that they fell off without any pain; and that the same general marching over it once before with an army, great part of his men suddenly fell down dead, and their bodies remained there without stench or putrefaction.

It never rains in that part of the country which lies near the sea coast, unless within three or four degrees of the equator; but the country is watered by the rivers which fall from the Andes, into the South seas; these they turn into the fields and gardens, and have their vintage and harvest at what time of the year they please, this being the only country between the tropics that affords wine.

The commodities of Peru, for export, may be reduced to these five articles, viz. 1. Silver and gold. 2. Wine, oil and brandy. 3. Vigonia wool. 4. Jesuits bark. And, 5. Guinea or Jamaica pepper. Of the first of these articles we have already treated in our description of Mexico.

The southern part of Peru, which lies towards the tropic of Capricorn, produces wine in great plenty, but not in a perfection proportionable. The Spaniards dislike it, and leave it to the Indians and negroes, chusing rather, what may seem odd, to regale in the brandy of the same wine, which is likewise made and exported in large quantities, not only to all parts of Peru, but to Panama, and the ports of New Spain. Oil is likewise had in Peru; but mostly the oil and wine are the produce of those places that lie beyond the southern tropic.

Wool makes one of the most valuable commodities of the growth of this country, and is no less remarkable for its fine long staple, than for the singularity of the animals which carry it. It is sheared from a sort of sheep which they call lamas and vicunna. The lamas have small heads, resembling, in some measure, both an horse and sheep; the upper lip is cleft like that of a hare, through which, when they are enraged, they spit, even to 10 paces distance, a sort of envenomed juice, which, when it falls on the skin, causes a red spot and great itching. The neck is long, like that of a camel; the body resembles that of a sheep, but the legs are much longer in proportion. This animal has a disagreeable smell, but its flesh is good; and it is extremely useful, not only for the wool, which is very strong and fine, but as it is a beast of burden, strong, patient, and kept at a very easy expence. It seldom carries above 150 pounds weight, but then it carries that weight a vast way without tiring, eats very little, and never drinks. As soon as night comes, the lama lies down, and no blows can get him to move one foot during the time he destines for his rest and food.

The vicunna is an animal resembling the lama, pretty much as the dromedary does the camel. He is smaller and swifter, with a far finer wool, but otherwise exactly like the lama in all respects. The wool of these creatures is almost as fine as silk.

The fourth great article of their commerce is Jesuits bark, so well known in medicine as a specific in intermitting disorders, and the many other great purposes which

which experience daily finds it to answer. The tree which produces this valuable bark grows principally in the mountainous parts of Peru, and that most and best in the province of Quito. Condamine informs us, that it grows on the hither sides of the Andes, no way inferior to the Peruvian in quantity and goodness. The best is produced on the high and rocky grounds. The tree which bears it is about the size of a cherry tree; its leaves are round and indented; it bears a long reddish flower, from whence arises a sort of husk, which envelopes a flat and white kernel, not unlike an almond. This bark was first introduced into France by the cardinal Lago, a Jesuit, about the year 1650; and hence it had its name of Jesuits bark. It is said to have been discovered by the accident of an Indian's drinking, in a fever, of the water of a lake into which some of these trees had fallen, and by which he was cured.

Guinea pepper, Agi, or as it is called by us, Cayenne pepper, is another very great article in the trade of Peru, as it is used all over Spanish America in almost every thing they eat.

Quicksilver is peculiar to this part of America, it not having yet been found that it is any where else produced on this continent. The principal mine of this extraordinary substance, is at a place called Guanacavelica, where it is found in a whitish mass, resembling brick ill burnt: this they pound, and put into a furnace vaulted at the top; it is laid upon an iron-grate covered with earth. Through this the fire passes, and volatilising the mineral, it is raised in a smoke, which finding no passage but through a little hole contrived for that purpose, it rushes through it into a succession of little round vessels, united to each other by the necks: here the smoke circulates, and it condenses, by means of a little water at the bottom of each vessel, into which the quicksilver falls in a pure, heavy body.

The manners of the Spaniards and Creolians of Peru, resemble, with little difference, those of the Spaniards and Creolians of Mexico, excepting that the natives of Peru seem to be of a more liberal turn,

and of greater ingenuity; but they are, for the most part, equally destitute of all cultivation. The slavery of the Indians here is almost beyond description or belief.

There are three cities in Peru famous for their opulence and trade; Lima, Cusco, and Quito. Lima lies in the northern part of Peru, and stands about two leagues from the sea, upon a river called Nimac, small and unnavigable. This city is the capital of Peru, and of all South America; it extends in length about two miles, and in breadth about one and a quarter. The houses are built low, and of light materials, to avoid the consequences of earthquakes, frequent and dreadful in this country.

Lima has 54 churches, taking in the cathedral, the parochial, and conventual; 13 monasteries of men, (beside six colleges of Jesuits) one of which contains 700, and another 500 friars and servants; 12 nunneries, the principal of which has not less than 300 nuns; and 12 hospitals, besides foundations for the portioning of poor girls. The number of whites is not less than 10,000; and the whole of the inhabitants, of all casts and colours, is said not to fall short of 60,000.

In 1747, a most tremendous earthquake entirely devoured Callao, the port belonging to Lima, and laid three-fourths of the city level with the ground. The destruction of Callao was the most perfect and terrible that can be conceived, no more than one of all the inhabitants escaping, and he by a providence the most singular and extraordinary imaginable. This man was on the fort that overlooked the harbour, and going to strike the flag, when he perceived the sea to retire to a considerable distance, and then, swelling mountains high, it returned with great violence. The inhabitants ran from their houses in the utmost terror and confusion: he heard a cry of *Miserere* rise from all parts of the city, and immediately all was silent; the sea had entirely overwhelmed this city, and buried it for ever in its bosom: but the same wave which destroyed the city, drove a little boat by the place where the man stood, into which he threw himself and was saved,

saved. Whilst this town subsisted, it contained above 3000 inhabitants of all kinds, had five convents, and possessed the finest port in all Peru.

Cusco, the capital of the ancient empire, is still a very considerable city; it is at a good distance from the sea, and situated in the mountainous part of the country; it has not less than 40,000 inhabitants, three parts Indians, who are very industrious and ingenious.

Quito is likewise an inland town, situated in the most northern part of Peru: it is a very considerable place, and equal to any in Peru for the number of inhabitants, which are between 50 and 60,000.

C H I L I.

IMEDIATELY to the southward of Peru lies Chili, extending itself in a long narrow slip, along the coast of the South sea, in the south temperate zone. The air here is remarkably clear and serene: scarce any changes happen for three parts of the year, and very little rain falls during that period: but the benign dews every night, and the many rivulets with which the neighbourhood of the Andes supplies them, fertilize the plain country, and make it produce as much corn, wine, oil, and fruits, as the number of inhabitants, which is very small, or their industry, which is but moderate, will suffer them to cultivate. If it were under a more favourable government, and better peopled, there is hardly any part of the world which could enter into competition with this. In this whole extent of country, upwards of 1200 miles in length, and from 300 to 500 miles in breadth, it is not reckoned that they have much above 20,000 whites fit to bear arms, and about three times that number of Indians, blacks, and mulattoes; yet with these few hands, and these not the most industrious, they export annually from the ports of Chili, to Callao, and other parts of Peru, corn enough to support 60,000 men; for no country is more prolific in grain of every species: they export besides great quantities of wine, hemp, (which last is raised in no other

part on the South seas) hides, tallow, and salted provisions; to say nothing of the gold, and other minerals, which form their principal wealth. Chili has but very few beasts of prey, and those timorous; and though toads, snakes, and scorpions, are here as numerous as in other hot countries, they are found entirely harmless.

There are in Chili four towns of some note, either on the sea, or near it, viz. St. Jago, which is the capital, and contains about 4000 families; La Concepcion, Coquimbo, or La Serena, and Baldivia. They have all gardens between the houses, and running waters drawn from the neighbouring rivers to fertilize them; but the houses are so low and meanly built, (mud-walls and thatch in some) that they rather resemble agreeable country villages than cities of business and grandeur. However, some of the houses are well furnished, and it is said, that in St. Jago there are many, which have the meanest utensils of the kitchen of gold and silver.

P A R A G U A Y.

THE country of Paraguay, or La Plata, shuts up the eastern side of a considerable part of Chili and Peru, whence extending over a tract of country, above 1000 miles broad, it bounds Brazil upon the west, and on the south butts upon the Atlantic ocean, being 1500 miles, at least, in length, from the mouth of the great river Plata to its northern boundary, the country of the Amazons. This vast territory is far from being wholly subdued or planted by the Spaniards; there are many parts in a great degree unknown to them, or to any other people of Europe. In such a vast country, and lying in climates so different, (for it lies on the northern frontier under the equinoxial line, and on the south advances to the 37th degree of latitude, far into the south temperate zone) we must expect to meet great diversity of soil and product. However, in general, this country is fertile; the pastures particularly are so rich, that they are covered

covered with innumerable herds of black cattle, horses and mules, in which hardly any body thinks it worth his while to claim a property : any person takes and breaks them according to his occasions.

The principal province in this vast tract is that which is called Rio de la Plata. This province, with all the adjacent parts, is one continued level, interrupted not by the least hill for several hundreds of miles every way, extremely fertile in most things, but, contrary to the general nature of America, destitute of woods : this want they endeavour to supply by plantations of every kind of fruit-trees, all which thrive here to admiration. The air is remarkably sweet and serene, and the waters of the great river are equally pure and wholesome : they annually overflow their banks, and, on their recess, leave the land enriched with a slime, which produces the greatest quantity of whatever is committed to it.

The principal town is Buenos Ayres, on the south side of the river : it was so called on account of the excellence of the air. This town is the only place of traffic to the southward of Brazil ; yet its trade, considering the rich and extensive country to which it is the avenue, is very inconsiderable.

We cannot leave Paraguay without saying something of that extraordinary species of commonwealth which the Jesuits have erected in the interior parts.

About the middle of the last century, those fathers represented to the court of Madrid, that their want of success in their missions was owing to the scandal which the immorality of the Spaniards never failed to give, and to the hatred which their insolent behaviour caused in the Indians wherever they came. They insinuated, that, if it were not for these impediments, the empire of the gospel might, by their labours, have been extended into the most unknown parts of America, and that all those countries might have been subdued to his catholic majesty's obedience, without expence, and without force. This remonstrance was listened to with attention, the sphere of their labours was marked out, and uncontrouled liberty was given to the Jesuits within these limits ;
and

and the governors of the adjacent provinces had orders not to interfere, nor to suffer any Spaniard to enter into this pale without licence from the fathers. They, on their part, agreed to pay a certain capitation-tax in proportion to their flock, and to send a certain number to the king's works whenever they should be demanded, and the missions should become populous enough to supply them.

On these terms the Jesuits entered upon the scene of action, and opened their spiritual campaign. They began by gathering together about 50 wandering families, whom they persuaded to settle, and they united them into a little township. This was the slight foundation upon which they have built a superstructure that has amazed the world. It is said, that from such inconsiderable beginnings, several years ago, their subjects amounted to 300,000 families. They lived in towns, were regularly clad, laboured in agriculture, and exercised manufactures; some even aspired to the elegant arts: they were instructed in the military with the most exact discipline, and could raise 60,000 men well armed. To effect these purposes, they, from time to time, brought over from Europe several handicraftsmen, musicians, painters, &c. &c.

T E R R A F I R M A.

TH E Spaniards have not made any settlements in the other divisions of South America, which they claim to the southward of Buenos-Ayres, nor to the northward, except in Terra Firma, of which we shall say something. The country of the Amazons, though prodigiously large, wonderfully fertile, and watered by so noble a river, is almost entirely neglected. The river of Amazons, called also Maranon, and Orellana, which waters and gives its name to this country, arising from the union of several streams that fall from the Andes, runs a course of no less than 1100 leagues: it flows, for the greater part, through a level country, covered with the finest and lofliest

loftiest forests in the world, in which it forms an innumerable multitude of delightful islands; and, receiving on both sides the copious tribute of several rivers almost equal to itself in greatness, increasing in breadth to a sort of sea, and to a depth, which in some parts has been in vain searched with a line of upwards of 100 fathoms, it rushes at length into the Atlantic ocean by two mouths of an astonishing wideness, the principal being 45 leagues broad, and the smaller not less than 12. The country on this fine river has no other inhabitants than Indians, some savage, some united under Spanish and Portuguese missionaries.

The country of Patagonia is likewise of a vast stretch to the southward of Buenos-Ayres, all in the temperate zone, and extended all along the Atlantic ocean. It is a plain country, without trees, and is barren and desert. It is unsettled by any European nation, and little known, though it lies open for any power that will avail itself of a favourable opportunity to establish a colony there.

The last province, (according to the order we have observed) though not of the least consequence in the Spanish American dominions, is Terra Firma, vast country, above 2000 miles in length, and 500 broad: bordering on Mexico, Peru, and Amazonia, it stretches all along the North sea, from the Pacific ocean to the mouth of the river Amazons upon the Atlantic. It is divided into 12 large provinces. They all contain a vast deal of high and mountainous country, particularly the province of St. Martha, where there are said to be hills surpassing Teneriffe itself in height: these hills communicate with the Andes. The vallies are deep and narrow, and for a great part of the year flooded; but though Terra Firma is on the coast, the most unpleasant and unhealthful country in the torrid zone, the plain grounds are extremely fertile, produce corn enough when cultivated, all kinds of the tropical fruits, rich drugs, cacao, vanilla, indigo, pimento, guaiacum, sarsaparilla, and balsam of Peru. No country abounds more in rich and luxuriant pasturage, or has a greater
stock

stock of black cattle. Their rivers have rich golden sands, their coasts have good pearl fisheries, and their mines formerly yielded great quantities of gold, but at present they are neglected or exhausted: so that the principal wealth of this kingdom arises from the commerce of Carthagena; and what treasure is seen there is mostly the returns for European commodities, which are sent from that port for Santafe, Popayan, and Quito. Rubies and emeralds are here found in plenty: but the value of precious stones depending more on fancy than that of gold or silver, this trade is considerably declined.

The city of Panama is situated upon one of the best harbours, in all respects, of the South seas. Ships of burden lie safe at some distance from the town; but smaller vessels come up to the walls. In this bay is a pearl fishery of great value. The town, one of the largest in America, is said to contain 5000 houses, elegantly built of brick and stone, disposed in a semicircular form, and enlivened with the spires and domes of several churches and monasteries. It is covered on the land side with an agreeable country, diversified with hills, valleys, and woods: the town stands upon a dry and tolerably healthy ground, and has a great and profitable trade with Peru, Chili, and the western coast of Mexico.

The second town of consideration, in Terra Firma, is Carthagena, which stands upon a peninsula, that encloses one of the safest and best-defended harbours in all the Spanish America. The town itself is well fortified, and built after the elegant fashion of most of the Spanish American towns, with a square in the middle, and streets running every way regularly from it, and others cutting these at right angles. This town has many rich churches and convents; that of the Jesuits is particularly magnificent. Here it is that the galleons on their voyage from Spain put in first, and dispose of a considerable part of their cargo, which from hence is distributed to St. Martha, the Carraccas, Venezuela, and most of the other provinces and towns in the Terra Firma.

The

The Havanna is the capital city of the island of Cuba: it is situated upon an excellent harbour in the western extremity of the island. This city is large, containing not less than 2000 houses, with a number of churches and convents; but then it is the only place of consequence upon this noble island of Cuba, which lies in the latitude 20, and extends from east to west near 700 miles in length, though in breadth it is disproportioned, being but from 120 to 70 miles. However, it yields to no part of the West Indies in the fertility of the soil, or in excellence of every thing which is produced in that climate. But the Spaniards, by a series of the most inhuman and impolitic barbarities, having exterminated the original inhabitants, and not finding the quantities of gold in the islands which the continent afforded, they have left this as well as Hispaniola, of which the French now possess the greater part. The important fortress of the Havanna was taken from the Spaniards in the course of the late war, but restored at the general peace; and, in return for this mark of English civility, his catholic majesty ceded to Great-Britain, all that Spain possessed on the continent of North America, to the east, or to the south-east, of the river Mississippi.

PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

B R A Z I L.

IT is very rare that any material discovery, whether in the arts, philosophy, or in navigation, has been owing to efforts made directly for that particular purpose, and determined by the force of reasoning *a priori*. The first hints are owing to accident, and discoveries in one kind present themselves voluntarily to us, whilst we are in search of what flies from us in some other. The discovery of America by Columbus was owing originally to a just reasoning of this figure of the earth, though the particular land he discovered was

was far enough from that which he sought. Here was a mixture of wise design and fortunate accident: for sailing with a considerable armament to India, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, but standing out to sea to avoid the calms on the coast of Africa, the Portuguese fleet fell in upon the continent of South America. Upon their return, they made so favourable a report of the land they had discovered, that the court resolved to send a colony thither. They accordingly made their first establishment, but in a very bad method, in which it were to be wished they had never been imitated: this was by banishing thither a number of criminals of all kinds. This blended an evil disposition with the first principles of the colony, and made the settlement infinitely difficult by the disorders inseparable from such people, and the offence which they gave the original inhabitants. This settlement met with some interruption too from the court of Spain, who considered the country as within their dominions. However, matters were accommodated by a treaty, in which it was agreed, that the Portuguese should possess all that tract of land which lies between the river Maranon, or of the Amazons, and the river Plata.

When their right was thus confirmed, the Portuguese pursued the settlement with great vigour. In the very meridian of their prosperity, when the Portuguese were in possession of so extensive an empire, and so flourishing a trade in Africa, in Arabia, in India, in the isles of Asia, and in one of the most valuable parts of America, they were struck down by one of those incidents, that by one blow, in a critical time, decides the fate of kingdoms. Don Sebastian, one of their greatest princes, in an expedition he had undertaken against the Moors, lost his life; and by that accident the Portuguese lost their liberty, being absorbed into the Spanish dominions.

Soon after this misfortune, the same yoke that galled the Portuguese, grew so intolerable to the inhabitants of the Netherlands, that they threw it off with great fury and indignation. Not satisfied with erecting themselves into an independent state, and sup-
 porting

porting their independency by a successful defensive war, flushed with the juvenile ardour of a growing commonwealth, they pursued the Spaniards into the remotest recesses of their extensive territories, and grew rich, powerful, and terrible, by the spoils of their former masters. Principally, they fell upon the possessions of the Portuguese; they took almost all their fortresses in the East-Indies, not sufficiently defended by the inert policy of the court of Spain; and then turned their arms upon Brazil, unprotected from Europe, and betrayed by the cowardice of the governor of the then principal city: and they would certainly have over-run the whole, if Don Michael de Texeira, the archbishop, descended from one of the noblest families in Portugal, and of a spirit superior to his birth, had not believed, that in such an emergency the danger of his country superseded the common obligations of his profession: he took arms, and, at the head of his monks, and a few scattered forces, put a stop to the torrent of the Dutch conquests. He made a gallant stand till succours arrived, and then resigned the commission, with which the public necessity, and his own virtue had armed him, into the hands of a person appointed by authority: by this stand, he saved seven of the captainships, or provinces, out of fourteen, into which Brazil is divided: the rest fell into the hands of the Dutch, who conquered and kept them with a bravery and conduct, which would have deserved more applause, if it had been governed by humanity.

The famous captain, prince Maurice of Nassau, was the person to whom the Dutch owed this conquest, the establishment of their colony there, and that advantageous peace which secured them in it. But as it is the genius of all mercantile people to desire a sudden profit in all their designs, and as this colony was not under the immediate inspection of the states, but subject to the company called the West-India company, from principles narrowed up by avarice and mean notions, they grudged that the present profits of the colony should be sacrificed to its future security: they found that the prince kept up more troops, and erected
more

more fortresses, than they thought necessary to their safety, and that he lived in a grander manner than they thought became one in their service; therefore they were highly displeased with their governor prince Maurice, whom they treated in such a manner, as obliged him to resign.

Now their own schemes took place: a reduction of the troops, the expences of fortifications saved, the charge of a court retrenched, the debts of the company strictly exacted, the gains encreased *cent. per cent.* and every thing flourishing according to their best ideas of a growing state. But all this fine system in a short time ended in the total loss of their capital, and the entire ruin of the West-India company. The enemy in their neighbourhood, encouraged by the defenceless state of their frontiers, recovered Brazil from the Dutch, though after a struggle in which the states exerted themselves vigorously, but with that aggravated expence, and that ill success, which always attend a late wisdom, and the patching up a blundering system of conduct.

Having thus given an account of the discovery of Brazil, and the revolutions it underwent, we shall proceed to describe the climate, trade, &c. of this part of South America.

Brazil extends all along a tract of fine sea-coast upon the Atlantic ocean, upwards of 2000 miles, between the river of Amazons on the north, and that of Plate on the south. To the northward the climate is uncertain, hot, boisterous, and unwholesome; the country there, and even in more temperate parts, is annually overflowed; but to the southward, beyond the tropic of Capricorn, and indeed a good way beyond it, there is no part of the world that enjoys a more serene and wholesome air, refreshed with the soft breezes of the ocean on one hand, and the cool breath of the mountains on the other. Hither several aged people from Portugal retire for their health, and protract their lives to a long and easy age.

In general the soil is extremely fruitful, and was found very sufficient for the comfortable subsistence of the inhabitants, till the mines of gold and diamonds were

were discovered. These, with the sugar plantations, occupy so many hands, that agriculture lies neglected ; and consequently Brazil depends upon Europe for its daily bread.

The chief commodities which this country yields for a foreign market, are sugar, tobacco, hides, indigo, ipecacuanha, balsam of copaibo, and Brazil wood. The last article, as it in a more peculiar manner belongs to this country, to which it gives its name, and which produces it in its greatest perfection, it may not be amiss to allow a little room to the description of it. This tree generally flourishes in rocky and barren grounds, in which it grows to a great height and considerable thickness. But a person who judges of the quantity of the timber by the thickness of the tree, will be much deceived ; for, upon stripping off the bark, which makes a very large part of it, he will find, from a tree as thick as his body, a log no more in compass than his leg. This tree is generally crooked, and knotty like the hawthorn, with long branches, and a smooth green leaf, hard, dry, and brittle. Thrice a year bunches of small flowers shoot out at the extremities of the branches, and between the leaves : these flowers are of a bright red, and of a strong aromatic and refreshing smell. The wood of the tree is of a red colour, hard and dry. It is used chiefly in dying red, but not a red of the best kind ; and it has some place in medicine as a stomachic and restringent.

The trade of Brazil is very great, and is encreasing every year : it is the richest, most flourishing, and most growing establishment in all America. Their exportation of sugar is greatly encreased within these few years, though anciently it made almost the whole of their exportable produce, and they were without rivals in the trade. It is finer in kind than what any of ours, the French, or Spanish sugar plantations send us. Their tobacco too is remarkably good, and they trade very largely in this commodity to the coast of Africa, where they not only sell it directly to the natives, but supply the ships of other nations, who find it a necessary article to enable them to carry on the

the slave and gold dust trade to advantage. The northern and southern parts of Brazil abound in horned cattle. These are hunted for their hides, of which no less than 20,000 are sent annually into Europe. The Portuguese were a considerable time possessed of their American empire, before they discovered the treasures of gold and diamonds, which have since made it so considerable.

The trade of Portugal to her American colonies is conducted on the same plan as the Spanish, by sending out not single ships, as the conveniency of the several places, and the ideas of the European merchants may direct, but annual fleets, which sail at stated times from Portugal, and compose three fleets bound to as many ports in Brazil, to Fernambucca, in the northern part; Rio Janeiro, at the southern extremity; and the bay of All-Saints, in the middle: in this last is the capital, which is called St. Salvador, where all the fleets rendezvous on their return to Portugal. This city commands a noble, spacious, and commodious harbour: it is built upon an high and steep rock, having the sea upon one side, and a lake forming a crescent, investing it almost wholly, so as nearly to join the sea, on the other. This situation makes it by nature in a manner impregnable, but they have besides added to it very strong fortifications. All these make it the strongest place in America. It is divided into an upper and lower town. The lower consists only of a street or two, immediately upon the harbour, for the convenience of lading and unlading goods, which are drawn up to the higher towns by machines. They had forty years ago in this city 2000 houses, and inhabitants proportionable, a sumptuous cathedral, several magnificent churches, and many convents well built and endowed. As to the towns of Fernambucca, or Parayba, and the capital of the Rio de Janeiro, very little can be said of them with any certainty, and that little scarce worth inserting here.

The Brazil fleet brings to Europe a cargo little inferior in value to the treasure of the flota and galleons: the gold alone amounts to four millions sterling, and the diamonds at least to 130,000 l.

This,

This, with the sugar, which is principally the cargo of the Fernambucca fleet, the tobacco, the hides, and the valuable drugs for medicine and manufactures, may give some idea of the importance of this trade, not only to Portugal, but to all Europe. The returns are not the fiftieth part of the produce of Portugal, but consist of different kinds of goods from England, France, Holland, Germany and Spain.

The English at present are the most interested, both in the trade of Portugal for home-consumption, and of what they want for the use of the Brazils: and they deserve to be most favoured, as well from the services they have always done that crown, and from the stipulations of treaties, as from the consideration that no other people consume so much of the products of Portugal. However, partly from our own supineness, partly from the policy and activity of France, and partly from the fault of the Portuguese themselves, the French have become very dangerous rivals to us in this, as well as in most other branches of our trade. It is true, that though the French have advanced so prodigiously, and that though there is a spirit of industry and commerce raised in most countries of Europe, our exports of manufactures, or natural products, have by no means lessened within these fifty years; which can only be explained by the extending our own, and the Spanish and Portuguese colonies, which encreases the general demand: but though it be true, that we have rather advanced than declined in our commerce upon the whole, yet we ought to take great care not to be deceived by this appearance; for, if we have not likewise advanced in as great a proportion to what we were before that period, and to our means since then, as our neighbours have done in proportion to theirs, as it is to be apprehended we have not; then, surely, we have comparatively declined, and shall never be able to preserve that superiority in commerce, and that distinguished rank of the first commercial and maritime power in Europe, which we formerly maintained. If any other power, of a more extensive and populous territory than ours, should rival us in trade and wealth,

he

he must of necessity come to give law to us in what-ever relates to either trade or policy.

Having thus given an account of the trade, &c. of Brazil, we shall proceed in the last place to mention something of the character of the American Portuguese, and the form of their government.

The Portuguese in America are represented as a people at once sunk in the most effeminate luxury, and practising the most desperate crimes: of a dissembling, hypocritical temper: of little honesty in dealing, or sincerity in conversation; lazy, proud, and cruel: they are poor and penurious in their diet, not more through necessity than inclination; for, like the inhabitants of most southern climates, they are much more fond of show, state and attendance, than of the joys of free society, and the satisfaction of a good table; yet their feasts, seldom made, are sumptuous to extravagance. However, those in the Rio de Janeiro, and in the northern captainships, are not near so effeminate and corrupted as those of the bay of All-Saints, which, being in a climate favourable to indolence and debauchery, the capital city, and one of the oldest settlements, is, in all respects, worse than any of the others.

The government of Brazil is in the vice-roy, who resides at St. Salvador: he has two councils, one for criminal, the other for civil affairs, in both which he presides: but, to the infinite prejudice of the settlement, all the delay, chicanery, and multiplied expences, incident to the worst part of the law, and practised by the most corrupted lawyers, flourish here, at the same time that justice is so lax, that the greatest crimes often pass with impunity. Upon the river of Amazons, the people, who are mostly Indians, and reduced by the priests sent thither, are still under the government of these pastors. The several divisions of this country are called missions.

FRENCH AMERICA.

THE French were amongst the last nations who made settlements in the West-Indies; but they made ample amends by the vigour with which they pursued them, and by that chain of judicious and admirable measures which they used in drawing from them every advantage, which the nature of the climate could yield, and in contending against the difficulties which it threw in their way.

So early as the reign of Francis I. the French attempted an establishment in North America; but it was not until the year 1625, that they made their first settlement in the West-Indies: this was upon St. Christopher's, one of the Caribbee islands. A remarkable circumstance attended it: the English took possession of the island the same day. But this settlement had not long life on either side, for they were soon driven out by the Spaniards. The English colony soon returned, and possessed themselves of the largest and most fertile quarter, before the French could collect themselves; who, finding the English had already occupied the best part, left a colony on the other. But the most adventurous of their inhabitants, going in search of new territories, made a settlement in the islands of Martinico and Guadaloupe.

Cardinal Richlieu, foreseeing the great advantages that might arise from these islands, if properly attended to, determined to put the government of them in proper hands, and accordingly made choice of M. de Poincy, for that purpose. He was a man every way qualified for so important a trust.

Under the inspection of this governor, Martinico, Guadaloupe, part of St. Christopher's, St. Bartholomew, and St. Martin, were settled, and began to flourish, and that with little help from home.

HISPANIOLA.

HISPANIOLA.

BY the treaty of Ryswick, in 1697, the French obtained of the Spaniards a legal right to the north-west part of this island, the best and most fertile part of the best and most fertile island in the West-Indies, and perhaps in the world; that which was the first settled, and the whole of which is upwards of 400 miles long, and 140 broad. This is the principal settlement of the French in all America.

The country is mixed; pretty mountainous in some parts; but many of these mountains are fertile, and covered with beautiful woods; others, which are barren and rocky, anciently had mines of gold. This country has likewise prodigious fine plains, of a vast extent, and extreme fertility, either covered with noble and beautiful forests of timber and fruit-trees, excellent in their kinds, or pastured by vast numbers of horned cattle, sheep, and hogs. The air of Hispaniola is of the most healthy in the West-Indies. The country is admirably watered with rivulets as well as navigable rivers: it is therefore no wonder, that this active and industrious nation, in possession of so excellent and extensive a country, has reaped from it prodigious advantages: it is certain, that they reckoned, in the year 1726, that on this island they had no less than one hundred thousand negroes, and thirty thousand whites; that they made sixty thousand hogheads of sugar of five hundred weight each, that the indigo was half as much in value as the sugar; that they exported large quantities of cotton, and that they had besides sent to France cacao and ginger in tolerable plenty. Since that time, they have raised coffee here to a very great amount: and not this article only, but every other branch of their commercial products, has increased to a degree truly astonishing since that period. The exported produce of this island is reckoned, at least, to amount to 1,200,000 l. annually. But there is another branch of trade, if possible, more advantageous to the mother country,
the

the contraband which they carry on with the Spaniards, wholly in the manufactures of France, and for which they receive their returns in silver: this trade is said to return annually to France no less than two millions of dollars. We must not forget what the great Colbert said of this country, and which we have experienced to be true, that the industry of the French, if permitted, would turn the very rocks into gold.

The largest town in the French part of Hispaniola is Cape Francois, which is situated on the northern part of the island upon a very fine harbour. It is well built, and contains about 8000 inhabitants, blacks and whites: but, though this be the largest town, Leogane on the western side, a good port too, and a place of considerable trade, is the seat of government, which here resides in the hands of a governor and the intendant, who are mutually a check upon each other. There are besides two other towns, considerable for their trade, Petit Guaves, on the west end of the island, and Port Louis on the south-west part.

MARTINICO, GUADALOUPE, &c.

MARTINICO is one of the Caribbees, or windward islands, and the principal of them; about 60 miles in length, and at a medium about half as much in breadth. It is 40 leagues to the north-west of Barbadoes. The hills here are pretty high, especially in the inland parts: from those hills are poured out on every side a number of agreeable and useful rivulets, which adorn this island, and make it very fruitful. The bays and harbours are numerous, safe and commodious, and so well fortified, that we always failed in our attempts upon this place, till the last war, when this, as well as Guadaloupe, &c. yielded to the all-conquering arms of the English, who, by the late general terms of peace, returned this, as well as the other islands taken from them, considerably improved, insomuch that the French had no reason to regret their having fallen into our hands.

K

The

The soil is fruitful enough, abounding in the same things which our islands in that part of the world produce. Sugar is here, as it is in all the islands, the principal commodity. Their export cannot be less than 60 or 70,000 hogheads, of five or six hundred weight each, annually. Indigo, cotton, pimento or all-spice, ginger, and aloes, are raised here, and coffee in great abundance. Martinico is the residence of the governor of the French islands in those seas.

GUADALOUPE is the largest of all the Caribbees, and in that division called the Leeward islands. It is almost cut in two by a deep gulf that closes the sides of a narrow isthmus, which connects the two peninsulas that compose this island. It is upwards of 60 miles long, and about the same breadth. Its soil is not inferior to that of Martinico; it is equally cultivated, and is fortified with equal strength; its produce is the same with that of Martinico, and its exports of sugar are as great; besides indigo, cotton, and those other commodities, which are produced in all the islands of that part of America called the West-Indies.

The rest of the French islands in those seas are DESIADA, St. BARTHOLOMEW, and MARIGALANTE, all of them inconsiderable in comparison of those we have mentioned: they do not all together produce above 7 or 8000 hogheads of sugar. As for the island of *St. Vincent*, it is in the possession of the native Americans, and of runaway negroes from the rest of the Caribbees. This island, together with Dominica and Tobago, the French were complaisant enough, at the peace of *Fontainebleau*, to confirm to the English, taking care, however, to reserve to themselves *St. Lucia*, worth more than the other three, with respect to its situation.

L O U I S I A N A.

L O U I S I A N A is bounded on the south by the gulf of Mexico, and on the east, according to the last treaty, by the river Mississippi; but its boundaries

daries on the north and west are uncertain. This is, in all respects, a much finer country than Canada; in a delicious climate, capable of bearing almost any thing, from the temper of the sky and the goodness of the soil, and from the multitude of long, deep, and beautiful rivers, with which it is every where enriched and adorned: these are most of them navigable for hundreds of miles into the country. The principal of these is the Mississippi, whose head is unknown; but it almost goes quite through America, and at certain seasons overflows its banks for a vast way on both sides.

The face of the country is almost wholly plain, covered with stately woods, or spread into very fine meadows. In short, Louisiana, particularly the northern part, (for the mouth of the Mississippi is barren) without any of those heightenings it received when it was made the instrument to captivate so many to their ruin, is, in all respects, a most desirable place, though there be no sufficient reasons to believe that it contains any rich metals, which gave it the greatest influence in that remarkable delusion in 1717.

However it happened, it has been the fate of this country to create romantic ideas at all times. Very surprising stories were told of it when the Spaniards first discovered the West-India islands. Amongst others, a notion was generally current, that there was a fountain here which perpetually renewed the youth of those who drank it. This was so uniformly and confidently affirmed, that Juan Pontio de Leon, a considerable man among the Spanish adventurers, gave credit to it, and made a particular expedition for the discovery of that fairy land, and that fountain of youth. He was the first of the Europeans who landed in Florida, of which Louisiana was formerly a part. But what success soever he met with in search of that celebrated spring, it is certain he died not long after, having searched every part of the country, and drunk of almost every water it contained.

The French, settled in Louisiana, raise some indigo, a good deal of cotton, some corn and rice, with lumber for the islands; but the colony is not very

vigorous, on account of the shoals and sands, with which the mouth of the river Mississippi is in a manner choaked up, and which deny access to vessels of any considerable burthen. This keeps the inhabitants low; but the cause which hinders them from growing rich, contributes too to their security, for it is not easy to act with any great force upon that side. The French, however, did not rely upon this advantage; but, according to their usual cautious and wise custom, had, before the late war, erected several forts in the most material places, and fortified New Orleans, their capital, and indeed the only city in Louisiana, in a regular manner. This city is not remarkably fair, large, or rich, but it is laid out regularly in a fine situation on the banks of the Mississippi, in prospect of a higher fortune. The whole colony is said not to contain above 10,000 souls, whites and negroes. New Orleans, and the island on which it is situated, were confirmed to the French by the late treaty; but the forts on the river Mobile were given to the English.

Dutch and Danish Settlements.

AFTER the Portuguese had dispossessed the Dutch of Brazil, in the manner we have before mentioned, and after the treaty of Nimeguen had entirely removed them out of North America, they were obliged to console themselves with their rich possessions in the East-Indies, and to sit down content in the west with Surinam, a country in the north-east part of South America, of no great value whilst we had it, and which we ceded to them in exchange for New York; and with two or three small and barren islands in the north sea, not far from the Spanish main. The former of these they are far from neglecting; they raise some sugar in Surinam, a great deal of cotton, coffee of an excellent kind, and some valuable dying drugs. They trade with our North American colonies, who bring hither horses, live cattle and provisions, and take home a large quantity of molasses;

molasses; but their negroes are only the refuse of the Spanish market, and the Indians in their neighbourhood are their mortal enemies. On the same continent they have three other settlements, at no considerable distance from each other, Boron, Berbice, and Approwack; none very great, but producing the same commodities with Surinam.

The islands which they possess are four, Curassou, St. Eustatia, Aruba, and Bonaire; none of them large or fertile, but turned to the best advantage possible by that spirit of industry for which the Dutch are justly famous. Curacco, or Curassou, as it is generally called, is about 30 miles long, and 10 in breadth. Though it is naturally barren, it produces a considerable quantity both of sugar and tobacco; and here are besides very great salt works, which send a good deal to the English islands, and for which there is a considerable demand from our colonies on the continent; but the trade for which this island is chiefly valuable, is that which in time of war is carried on between them, the English, and the French, and the contraband which is carried on between them and the Spaniards at all times.

The island of Curassou has its numerous warehouses always full of the commodities of Europe and the East-Indies. Here are all sorts of woollen and linen cloths, laces, silks, ribbons, utensils of iron, naval and military stores, brandy, the spices of the Moluccas, and the calicoes of India white and painted. Hither the West-India, which is likewise their African company, bring three or four cargoes of slaves annually. To this mart the Spaniards come themselves in small vessels, and carry off not only the best of their negroes, and at the best price, but very great quantities of all sorts of goods. The trade of this island, even in times of peace, is reputed to be worth to the Dutch no less than 500,000 l. sterling annually; but in time of war the profit is far greater; for it then affords a retreat to the ships of all nations, and at the same time refuses to none of them arms and ammunition to annoy one another.

Eustatia is but one mountain of about 20 miles in compass: it is amongst the Leeward islands; but, though so small and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch has made it turn out to very good advantage. The sides of the mountain are divided and laid out in very pretty settlements; and, though they have neither springs nor rivers, they are so careful that they never want proper supplies of water from their ponds and cisterns. They raise here sugar and tobacco, and this island, as well as Curassou, is engaged in the Spanish contraband trade, for which, however, it is not so well situated.

As for Aruba and Bonaire, they lie near Curassou, and have no trade of consequence: they are chiefly employed in raising fresh provisions for the principal island, and for the refreshment of such ships as use those seas.

The trade of all the Dutch American settlements was originally carried on by the West-India company only. At present such ships as go upon that trade pay two and a half *per cent.* for their licences. The company, however, reserves to itself the whole of what is carried on between Africa and the American islands.

The Danes had likewise a West-India company, though its object was far from extensive. It was little more than the island of St. Thomas, an inconsiderable member of the Caribbees; lately they have added to their possessions the island of Santa Cruz in the same cluster. These islands, so long as they remained in the hands of the company, were ill managed, and nothing like the proper advantage was made of them; but the present king of Denmark has bought up that company's stock, and laid the trade open. Since then, the old settlement at St. Thomas is very much improved; it produces upwards of 3000 hogheads of sugar, at 1000 weight each, and others of the West-Indian commodities in tolerable plenty. As for Santa Cruz, from a perfect desert a few years since, it is beginning to settle fast: several persons from the English islands, and amongst them some of great wealth, have gone to settle there, and have received
very

very great encouragement to do so. The air of the place is extremely unwholesome, but this ill disposition will probably continue no longer than the woods, with which the island at present is almost wholly covered.

These two nations, the Dutch and Danes, hardly deserve to be mentioned amongst the proprietors of America; their possessions there are comparatively nothing. But, as they appear extremely worthy of the attention of these powers, and as the share of the Dutch is worth to them at least 600,000 l. what must we think of our possessions? what attention do they not deserve from us? and what may not be made of them by that attention?

British American Islands.

IN order to consider properly the English colonies, it will be necessary to divide them into two classes. To the first, we shall allot those islands which lie under the torrid zone, between the tropic of Cancer and the equinoxial line, in that part generally called the West-Indies: in the second, we shall describe our possessions in the temperate zone, on the continent of North-America. The West-India islands shall be considered, as they are amongst the greater Antilles, the Windward, or the Leeward islands. Amongst the first we possess the large and noble island of Jamaica; amongst the second we have Barbadoes; and, in the third, St. Christopher's, Antigua, Nevis, Montserrat, and Barbuda.

J A M A I C A.

JAMAICA lies between the 75th and 79th degrees of west longitude from London, and is between 17 and 19 degrees distant from the equinoxial. It is in length, from east to west, 140 English miles, in breadth about 60, and of an oval form. This country is in a manner intersected by a ridge of lofty mountains,

mountains, rugged and rocky, which are called the Blue Mountains. On each side of the Blue Mountains are chains of lesser mountains gradually lower. The greater mountains are little better than so many rocks; where there is any earth, it is only a stubborn clay fit for no sort of husbandry. The mountains are very steep, and the rocks tumbled one upon another in a manner altogether stupendous, the effects of the frequent earthquakes which have shaken this island at all times. Yet, barren as these mountains are, they are all covered to the very top with a great variety of beautiful trees, flourishing in a perpetual spring; their roots penetrate the crannies of the rocks, and search out the moisture which is lodged there by the rains which fall so frequently on these mountains, and the mists that almost perpetually brood upon them. These rocks too are the parents of a vast number of fine rivulets, which tumble down their sides in cataracts, that form amongst the rudeness of the rocks and precipices, and the shining verdure of the trees, the most bewildered, pleasing imagery imaginable.

The face of this country is a good deal different from what is generally observed in other places; for as, on one hand, the mountains are very steep, so the plains between them are perfectly smooth and level. In these plains, the soil, augmented by the wash of the mountains for so many ages, is prodigiously fertile. None of our islands produce such fine sugars. They had here formerly cacao in great perfection, which delights in a rich ground. Their pastures, after the rains, are of a most beautiful verdure and extraordinary fatness: they are called savannas. On the whole, if this island was not troubled with great thunders and lightning, hurricanes and earthquakes, and if the air was not at once violently hot, damp, and extremely unwholesome in most parts, the fertility and beauty of this country would make it as desirable a situation for the pleasure, as it is for the profits, which, in spite of these disadvantages, draw hither such a number of people.

The river waters are many of them unwholesome, and taste of copper; but some springs there are of a better

better kind. In the plains are found several salt fountains; and in the mountains, not far from Spanish Town, is a hot bath of extraordinary medicinal virtues.

This island came into our possession during the usurpation of Cromwell, and by means of an armament which had another destination. Cromwell, notwithstanding the great abilities, which enabled him to overturn the constitution, and to trample upon the liberties of his country, was not sufficiently acquainted with foreign politics. This ignorance made him connect himself closely with France, then rising into a dangerous grandeur, and to fight with great animosity the shadow which remained of the Spanish power. On such ideas he fitted out a formidable fleet, with a view to reduce the island of Hispaniola; and, though he failed in this design, Jamaica made amends, not only for this failure, but almost for the ill policy which first drew him into hostilities with the Spaniards; by which, however, he added this excellent country to the British dominions.

The natural products of Jamaica, besides sugar, cacao, and ginger, are principally all-spice, or Jamaica pepper. The tree which bears the all-spice rises to the height of above thirty feet: it is straight, of a moderate thickness, and covered with a grey bark extremely smooth and shining: it shoots out a vast number of branches upon all sides, that bear a plentiful foliage of very large and beautiful leaves of a shining green, in all things resembling the leaf of the bay-tree: at the very end of the twigs are formed bunches of flowers, each stalk bearing a flower which bends back, and within which bend are to be observed some stamina of a pale green colour; to these succeeds a bunch of small crowned berries, larger, when ripe, than juniper-berries: at that season they change from their former green, and become black, smooth, and shining: they are taken unripe from the tree, and dried in the sun: in this case they assume a brown colour, and have a mixed flavour of many kinds of spice, whence it is called all-spice. It is milder than the other spices, and is judged to be inferior to none of them, for the

service which it does to cold, watery, and languid stomachs. The tree grows mostly upon the mountains.

Besides this, they have the wild cinnamon-tree, whose bark is so serviceable in medicine; and the manchineel, a most beautiful tree to the eye, with the fairest apple in the world, and when cut down affording a very fine ornamental wood for the joiners, but the apple, and the juice in every part of the tree, contain one of the worst poisons in nature. Here likewise is the mahogany, in such general use with our cabinet-makers; the cabbage-tree, famous for a substance, looking and tasting like cabbage, growing on the very top, and no less remarkable for the extreme hardness of its wood, which, when dry, is incorruptible, and hardly yields to any tool; the soap-tree, whose berries answer all purposes of washing; the palma, from which is drawn a great deal of oil, much esteemed by the negroes both in food and medicine; the mangrove and olive bark, useful to tanners; the fustic and redwood, to the dyers; and lately the *logwood*: their forests supply the apothecaries with guaiacum, sarsaparilla, cassia, and tamarinds. The indigo plant was formerly much cultivated; the cotton-tree is still so, and they send home more of its wool than all the rest of our islands together.

The island of Jamaica is divided into nineteen districts or parishes, which send each of them two members to the assembly, and allow a competent maintenance to a minister.

Port Royal was anciently the capital of the island; it stood upon the very point of a long narrow neck of land, which, towards the sea, formed part of the border of a very noble harbour of its own name. In this harbour above 1000 sail of the largest ships could anchor with the greatest convenience and safety; and the water was so deep at the quay of Port Royal, that vessels of the greatest burthen could lay their broadsides to the wharf, and load or unload at little expence or trouble. This conveniency weighed so much with the inhabitants, that they chose in this spot to build their capital, though the place was an hot dry sand, which produced

not one of the necessaries of life, no, not even fresh water.

It continued in a very flourishing state till the 9th of June, 1692. when an earthquake, which shook the whole island to its foundations, overwhelmed this city, and buried nine tenths of it eight fathom under water. This earthquake not only demolished this city, but made a terrible devastation all over the island, and was followed by a contagious distemper, which was near giving the last hand to its ruin. Ever since, it is remarked, that the air is far more unwholesome than formerly. They rebuilt this city after the earthquake, but it was again destroyed: a terrible fire laid it in ashes about ten years after. Notwithstanding this, the extraordinary convenience of the harbour tempted them to rebuild it once more; but in the year 1722 a hurricane, one of the most terrible on record, reduced it a third time to a heap of rubbish. Warned by these extraordinary calamities, that seemed to mark out this place as a devoted spot, by an act of assembly they removed the custom-house and public offices from thence, and forbid that any market should be held there for the future. The principal inhabitants came to reside at the opposite side of the bay, at a place which is called Kingston. This town is commodiously situated for fresh water, and all manner of accommodations.

The river Cobre, a considerable, but not navigable stream, falls into the sea, not far from Kingston. Upon the banks of this river stands St. Jago de la Vega, or Spanish Town; the seat of government, and the place where the courts of justice are held, and consequently the capital of Jamaica, though inferior in size and resort to Kingston.

The government of this island is, next to that of Ireland, the best in the king's gift, being said to be worth near 10,000 l. *per annum*.

B A R B A D O E S.

THE next island, in point of importance, which we possess in the West-Indies, but the oldest in point of settlement, is Barbadoes. This is one, and by no means the most contemptible one, amongst the windward division of the Caribbee Islands. It is not distinctly known when this island was first discovered or settled, but it was probably some time about the year 1625.

Though this island is said to have declined very much of late years, yet at this time it is computed to contain 25,000 whites, very near 80,000 negroes, and that it ships above 25,000 hogsheds of sugar, to the value of 300,000 l. yearly, besides rum, molasses, cotton, ginger, and aloes.

This island can raise near 5000 men of its own militia, and it has generally a regiment of regular troops, though not very complete. It is fortified by nature all along the windward shore by the rocks and shoals, so as to be near two thirds utterly inaccessible. On the leeward side it has good harbours; but the whole coast is protected by a line of several miles in length, and several forts to defend it at the most material places.

The country of Barbadoes has a most beautiful appearance, swelling here and there into gentle hills, improved by the cultivation of every part, by the verdure of the sugar-canes, the bloom and fragrance of the number of orange, lemon, lime, and citron-trees, the guavas, papos, aloes, and a vast multitude of other elegant and useful plants, that rise intermixed with the houses of the gentlemen, which are sown thickly on every part of the island. Even the negro huts, though mean, contribute to the beauty of the country; for they shade them with plantain trees, which give their villages the appearance of so many beautiful groves. In short, there is no place in the West-Indies comparable to Barbadoes, in point of numbers of people, cultivation of the soil, and those elegancies and conveniencies which result from both.

ST. CHRISTOPHER, ANTIGUA,
NEVIS, *and* MONTSERRAT.

THE island of St. Christopher is the chief of those which we possess amongst the Leeward Islands. It was first settled by the French and English, in the year 1626; but, after various fortunes, it was entirely ceded to us by the treaty of Utrecht. This island is about 75 miles in compass. The circuit of Antigua is but little inferior. Nevis and Montserrat are the smallest of the four, either of them not exceeding 18 or 20 miles in circumference.

The soil in all these islands is pretty much alike, light and sandy, but notwithstanding fertile in an high degree. Antigua has no rivulets of fresh water, and but very few springs; and for this reason was, for a long time, deemed uninhabitable; but now they save the rains in ponds and cisterns with great care, and they are seldom in much distress for water: in a word, this island, which was formerly thought useless, has got the start of all the Leeward Islands, encreasing every day in its produce and inhabitants, both freemen and slaves. It has one of the best harbours in the West-Indies; on it stands the principal town, called St. John's, which is large and wealthy.

The island of St. Christopher is not so much on the increase: neither that, or any of the Leeward Islands, yields any commodity of consequence but what is derived from the cane, except Montserrat, which exports some indigo, but of a very inferior kind.

It is judged, that the island of St. Christopher contains about 7000 whites, and 20,000 negroes; that Antigua has also about 7000 of the former colour, and 30,000 blacks; and that Nevis and Montserrat may have each about 5000 Europeans, who are the masters of 10 or 12,000 African slaves. So that the whole of the Leeward Islands may be reckoned, without exaggeration, to maintain about 20,000 English. The island of Barbuda is employed in husbandry, and raising fresh provisions for the neighbouring colonies.

These

These islands are under the management of one governor, who has the title of captain-general and governor in chief of all the Caribbee Islands from Guadeloupe to Porto Rico. His post is worth about 3500 l. a year. Under him each island has its particular deputy-governor, at a salary of 200 l. a year, and an assembly of the representatives.

Climate, &c. of the West-Indies.

THE climate in all our West-India islands is nearly the same, allowing for those accidental differences, which the several situations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the torrid zone, and as the sun goes quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and never retiring farther from any of them than about 30 degrees to the south, they are continually subjected to the extreme of an heat, which would be intolerable, if the trade winds, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and refresh the air in such a manner, as to enable them to attend their concerns even under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows smartly from the land, as it were from its centre, towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

But the same remarkable providence in the disposing of things it is, that when the sun has made a great progress towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him such a vast body of clouds, as shield them from his direct beams; and these clouds, dissolving into rain, cool the air, and refresh the country, thirfty with the long drought which commonly reigns from the beginning of January to the latter end of May.

The rains in the West-Indies are by no means what they are with us; our heaviest rains are but dews, in comparison to theirs. Their rains are rather floods of water poured from the clouds, with a prodigious

prodigious impetuosity ; the rivers rise in a moment, new rivers and lakes are formed, and in a short time all the low country is under water. Hence it is, that the rivers, which have their source within the tropics, swell and overflow their banks at a certain season ; and so mistaken were the ancients in their ideas of the torrid zone, that they imagined every place within it to be dried and scorched up with a continual and fervent heat, and to be, for that reason, uninhabitable ; when, in reality, some of the largest rivers in the world have their course within its limits, and the moisture is one of the greatest inconveniencies of the climate in a great number of places.

The rains make the only distinction of seasons in the West-Indies: the trees are green the whole year round ; they have no cold, no frosts, no snows, and very seldom any hail ; the storms of hail are however very violent when they happen, and the hail-stones very great and heavy. Whether it be owing to this moisture only, which of itself does not seem to be a sufficient cause, or to a greater quantity of a sulphureous acid, which predominates in the air of this country, metals of all kinds, that are subject to the action of such causes, rust and canker in a very short time ; and this cause, perhaps, as much as the heat itself, contributes to make the climate of the West-Indies unfriendly and unpleasant to an European constitution.

It is in the rainy season (principally in the month of August, more rarely in July and September) that they are assaulted by hurricanes, the most terrible calamity to which they are subject by the climate : these destroy, at a stroke, the labours of many years, and prostrate the most exalted hopes of the planter, and that often at the moment when he thinks himself just out of the reach of fortune. It is a sudden and violent storm of wind, rain, thunder and lightening, attended with a furious swelling of the seas, and sometimes with an earthquake ; in short, with every circumstance that the elements can assemble that is terrible and destructive. First, they see, as the prelude to the ensuing havoc, whole fields of sugar-cane whirled into
the

the air, and scattered over the face of the country. The strongest trees of the forests are torn up by the roots, and driven about like stubble; their wind-mills are swept away in a moment; their works, their fixtures, their ponderous copper boilers, and stills of several hundred weight, are wrenched from the ground, and battered to pieces; their houses are no protection, the roofs are torn off at one blast, whilst the rain, which in an hour sometimes rises five feet, rushes in upon them with an irresistible violence. There are signs, which the Indians of these islands have taught our planters, by which they can prognosticate the approach of an hurricane. The hurricane comes on either in the quarters, or at the full and change of the moon. Their prognostics are many, and would take up too much room to be inserted here.

BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

IN the following account of British North America, we think it better neither to consider our settlements directly in the order of the time of their establishment, nor of their advantage to the mother country, but as they lie near one another, north and south, from New England to Carolina, reserving for the end the new settlements on the northern and southern extremities, those of Nova Scotia and Georgia, and the country about Hudson's Bay.

NEW ENGLAND.

THE country which we call New England is in length somewhat less than 300 miles, and about 200 at the broadest part; but if we regard only that part we have settled, it does not extend any where much above 60 miles from the sea coast.

This country lies between the 41st and 45th degrees of north latitude. Though it is situated almost ten degrees nearer the sun than we are in England, yet the winter begins earlier, lasts longer, and is incomparably

comparably more severe than it is with us. The summer again is extremely hot, and more fervently so than in places which lie under the same parallels in Europe. However, both the heat and the cold are now far more moderate, and the constitution of the air in all respects far better, than our people found it at their first settlement. The clearing away the woods, and the opening the ground every where, has, by giving a free passage to the air, carried off those noxious vapours which were so prejudicial to the health of the first inhabitants. The temper of the sky, both in summer and winter, is generally very steady and serene. Two months frequently pass without the appearance of a cloud; and though their rains are heavy, they are soon over.

The soil of New England is various, but best as you approach the southward. It affords excellent meadows in the low grounds, and very good pasture almost every where: they commonly allot at the rate of two acres to the maintenance of a cow. This country is not very favourable to any of the European kinds of grain: the wheat is subject to be blasted, the barley is an hungry grain, and the oats are lean and chaffy; but the Indian corn, which makes the general food of the lower sort of people, flourishes here.

They raise in New England, besides this and other species of grain, a large quantity of flax, and have made essays upon hemp that have been far from unsuccessful. This plant probably requires a climate more uniformly warm than New England; for, though the greater part of our hemp is brought to us from northern ports, yet it is in the more southerly provinces of Russia that the best which comes to our market is produced.

Their horned cattle are very numerous in New England, and some of them very large; oxen have been killed there of eighteen hundred weight. Hogs likewise are numerous and large. They have, besides, a breed of small horses, which are extremely hardy. They have too a great number of sheep, and of a good kind: the wool is of a staple sufficiently long, but it

is

is not near so fine as that of England ; however, they manufacture a great deal of it very successfully.

There are in this country many gentlemen of considerable landed estates, which they let to farmers, or manage by their stewards or overseers ; but the greater part of the people is composed of a substantial yeomanry, who cultivate their own freeholds, without a dependence upon any but providence and their own industry. In no part of the world are the ordinary sort so independent, or possess so many of the conveniences of life ; they are used from their infancy to the exercise of arms, and they have a militia, which is by no means contemptible. It is judged that the four provinces which New England comprises, contain above 350 000 souls, including a very small number of blacks and Indians ; the rest are whites. They are, indeed, much the best peopled of any of our colonies upon the continent. Douglas, who seems to be well informed in this point, proportions them as follows.

Massachusetts Bay	—	—	200,000
Connecticut	—	—	100,000
Rhode Island	—	—	30,000
New Hampshire	—	—	24,000

354,000

In short, there is not one of our settlements which can be compared in the abundance of people, the number of considerable and trading towns, and the manufactories that are carried on in them, to New England. The most populous and flourishing part of the mother country hardly makes a better appearance.

Though there are, in all the provinces of New England, large towns, which drive a considerable trade, the only one which can deserve to be insisted upon in a design like ours, is Boston, the capital of Massachusetts Bay, the first city of New England, and of all North America. This city is situated on a peninsula, at the bottom of a fine, capacious, safe harbour, which is defended from the outrages of the sea by a number of islands, and rocks which appear above water. It is to be entered, but by one safe passage,

passage, and that is narrow, and covered by the cannon of a regular and very strong fortress. The harbour is more than sufficient for the very great number of vessels, which carry on the extensive trade of Boston. At the bottom of the bay is a noble pier, near 2000 feet in length, along which, on the north side, extends a row of warehouses. The head of this pier joins the principal street of the town, which is, like most of the others, spacious and well built. The town lies at the bottom of the harbour, and forms a very agreeable view. It has a town-house, where the courts meet, and the exchange is kept, large, and of a very tolerable taste of architecture. Round the exchange are a great number of well-furnished book-sellers shops, which find employment for five printing-presses. There are ten churches within this town, and it contains at least 20,000 inhabitants.

The commodities which this country yields are principally masts and yards, for which they contract largely with the royal navy; pitch, tar, and turpentine; all sorts of provisions, beef, pork, butter, and cheese, in large quantities; horses and live cattle; Indian corn and pease; cyder, apples, hemp, and flax. They have a very noble cod-fishery upon their coasts, which employs a vast number of their people; they are enabled by this to export annually above 30,000 quintals of choice cod-fish to Spain, Italy, and the Mediterranean, and about 12,000 quintals of the refuse sort to the West-Indies, as food for the negroes. The quantity of spirits, which they distil in Boston from the molasses they bring in from all parts of the West Indies, is as surprising as the cheap rate at which they vend it, which is under two shillings a gallon. With this they supply almost all the demands of our colonies in North America, the Indian trade there, the vast calls of their own and the Newfoundland fishery, and in a great measure those of the African trade; but they are more famous for the quantity and cheapness, than for the excellency of their rum.

They are almost the only one of our colonies that have much of the woollen and linen manufactures.

Of

Of the former they have nearly as much as suffices for their own clothing : it is a close and strong, but a coarse and stubborn sort of cloth.

The business of ship-building is one of the most considerable which Boston, or the other sea port towns in New England, carry on. Ships are sometimes built here upon commission ; but, frequently, the merchants of New England have them constructed upon their own account ; and, loading them with the produce of the colony, naval stores, fish, and fish-oil, they send them out upon a trading voyage to Spain, Portugal, or the Mediterranean, where, having disposed of their cargo, they make what advantage they can by freight, until such time as they can sell the vessel herself to advantage, which they seldom fail to do in a reasonable time.

NEW YORK, NEW JERSEY, and PENSYLVANIA.

NEW YORK was so called in compliment to the duke of York, who had at first the grant of the whole territory. This province runs up to the northward on both sides of the river Hudson, for about 200 miles, into the country of the Five Nations or Iroquois ; but it is not in any part above 40 or 50 miles wide. It comprehends within its limits Long Island, which lies to the south of Connecticut, and is an island inferior to no part of America in excellent ground for the pasturage of horses, oxen, and sheep, or the plentiful produce of every sort of grain.

New Jersey is bounded upon the West by the river Delawar, which divides it from Pensylvania. It is in length 150 miles, or thereabouts, and about 50 in breadth.

Pensylvania, which lies between New York, New Jersey, and Maryland, and only communicates with the sea by the mouth of the river Delawar, is in length about 250 miles, and in breadth 200. This territory was granted to the famous Mr. William Penn,

Penn, the son of Sir William Penn, and the admiral, in the year 1680.

The climate and soil in these three provinces of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, admit of no remarkable difference. In all these, and indeed in all our North American colonies, the land near the sea is in general low, flat, and marshy; at a considerable distance from the sea it swells into little hills, and then into great ones, even ridges of mountains, which hold their course, for the most part, north-east and south-west. The soil throughout these three provinces is in general extremely fruitful, abounding not only in its native grain, the Indian corn, but in all such as have been naturalized there from Europe. Here is wheat in abundance, as well as barley, rye, oats, and every sort of grain which we have here. They have a great number of horned cattle, sheep, and hogs. All our European poultry abound there; game of all kinds is wonderfully plenty; deer of several species; hares of a kind peculiar to America, but inferior in relish to ours; wild turkeys of a vast size, and equal goodness; a beautiful species of pheasants, only found in this country. Every sort of herbs or roots, which we force in our gardens, grow here with great ease, as well as every kind of fruit; but some peaches and melons in particular, in far greater perfection.

Their forests abound in excellent timber of almost every kind; but it may be remarked of the timber, in general, of these provinces, that it is not so good for shipping as that of New England and Nova Scotia. They likewise raise in all these provinces, but much the most largely in Pennsylvania, great quantities of flax; and hemp is a promising article. Nor are they deficient in minerals: in New York a good deal of iron is found; and in New Jersey a very rich copper-mine has been opened.

As the climate and soil of the provinces of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, are with a very little difference the same, so there is no difference in the commodities in which they trade, which are wheat, flour, barley, oats, Indian corn, peas, beef, pork, cheese, butter, cyder, beer, flax, hemp and flax-seed, linseed-

linseed-oil, furs, and deer-skins, staves, lumber, and iron.

The city of New York contains upwards of 2000 houses, and above 12,000 inhabitants. It is well and commodiously built, extending a mile in length, and about half that in breadth, and has a very good prospect from the sea; but it is by no means properly fortified.

Upon the river Hudson, about 150 miles from New York, is Albany, a town of not so much note for its number of houses or inhabitants, as for the great trade which is carried on there with the Indians, and, indeed, by connivance, with the French, for the use of the same people. This trade takes off a great quantity of coarse woollen goods, such as strouds and duffs; and with these, guns, hatchets, knives, hoes, kettles, powder and shot; besides shirts and clothes ready made. Here it is that the treaties and other transactions between us and the Iroquois Indians are negotiated.

This nation, or rather combination of five nations united by an ancient and inviolable league amongst themselves, were the oldest, the most steady, and most effectual ally we ever found among the Indians. This people, by their unanimity, firmness, military skill and policy, have raised themselves to the greatest and most formidable power in all America: they have reduced a vast number of nations, and brought under their power a territory twice as large as the kingdom of France; but they have not increased their subjects in proportion. As their manner of war is implacable and barbarous, they reign the lords of a prodigious desert, inhabited only by a few insignificant tribes, whom they have permitted to live out of a contempt of their power, and who are all in the lowest state of subjection: and yet this once-mighty and victorious nation, though it has always used the policy of incorporating with itself a great many of the prisoners they made in war, is in a very declining condition. About 60 years ago, it was computed, that they had 10,000 fighting men; at this day they cannot raise above 1500. So much have wars, epidemical diseases, and the unnatural union of the vices of civilized nations

tions with the manners of savages, reduced this once numerous people. But they are not only much lessened at this day in their numbers, but in their disposition to employ what numbers they have left, in our service. Among other neglects, which there can be no pleasure here in mentioning, that of inattention, or worse treatment of the Indians, is one, and a capital one. The Iroquois have lately added three other nations to their confederacy, so that they ought now to be considered as eight; and the whole confederacy seem much more inclined to the French interest than to ours.

New Jersey now raises very great quantities of corn, and is increased to near 60,000 souls, but they have yet no town of consequence: Perth Amboy, which is their capital, has not above 200 houses; and, though this town has a very fine harbour, capable of receiving and securing ships of great burthen, yet, as the people of New Jersey have been used to send their produce to the markets of New York and Philadelphia, to which they are contiguous, they find it hard, as it always is in such cases, to draw the trade out of the old channel.

It may not be improper here, before we proceed particularly to describe Pennsylvania, to say something of its great founder. William Penn, in his capacity of a divine and a moral writer, is certainly not of the first rank, and his works are of no great estimation, except among his own people; but in his capacity of a legislator, and the founder of so flourishing a commonwealth, he deserves great honour among all mankind; a commonwealth which, in the space of about 70 years, from a beginning of a few hundreds of refugees and indigent men, has grown to be a numerous and flourishing people; a people who, from a perfect wilderness, have brought their territory to a state of great cultivation, and filled it with wealthy and populous towns; and who, in the midst of a fierce and lawless race of men, have preserved themselves with unarmed hands and passive principles, by the rules of moderation and justice, better than any other people have done by policy and arms.

Mr.

Mr. Penn, when, for his father's services, and by his own interest at court, he had obtained the inheritance of this country and its government, saw that he could make the grant of value to him only by making the country as agreeable to all people, as ease and good government could make it. To this purpose he began by purchasing the soils at a very low rate indeed, from the original possessors, to whom it was of little use. By this cheap act of justice at the beginning, he made all his dealings for the future the more easy, by prepossessing the Indians with a favourable opinion of him and his designs. The other part of his plan, which was to people this country, after he had secured the possession of it, he saw much facilitated by the uneasiness of his brethren, the Quakers, in England, who, refusing to pay church tythes and other church dues, suffered a great deal from the spiritual courts. Their high opinion of, and regard for, the man who was an honour to their new church, made them the more ready to follow him over the vast ocean into an untried climate and country; neither was he himself wanting in any thing which could encourage them; for he expended large sums in transporting and finding them in all necessities; and, not aiming at a sudden profit, he disposed of his land at a very light purchase. But what crowned all, was that noble charter of privileges, by which he made them as free as any people in the world, and which has since drawn such vast numbers of so many different persuasions, and such various countries, to put themselves under the protection of his laws. He made the most perfect freedom, both religious and civil, the basis of his establishment; and this has done more towards the settling of the province, and towards the settling of it in a strong and permanent manner, than the wisest regulations could have done upon any other plan. All persons, who profess to believe one God, are freely tolerated; those who believe in Jesus Christ, of whatever denomination, are not excluded from employments and posts.

This great man lived to see an extensive country called after his own name; he lived to see it peopled
by

by his own wisdom, the people free and flourishing, and the most flourishing people in it of his own persuasion; he lived to lay the foundation of a splendid and wealthy city; he lived to see it promise every thing from the situation which he himself had chosen, and the encouragement which he himself had given it; he lived to see all this—but he died in the Fleet prison.

It is but just, that in such a subject we should allot a little room, to do honour to those great men, whose virtue and generosity have contributed to the peopling of the earth, and to the freedom and happiness of mankind; who have preferred the interest of a remote posterity, and time unknown, to their own fortunes, and to the quiet and security of their own lives. Now Great Britain, and all America, reap great benefits from his labours and his losses; and his posterity have a vast estate out of the quit-rents of that province, whose establishment was the ruin of their predecessor's moderate fortune.

But, to proceed; there are so many good towns in the province of Pennsylvania, even exceeding the capitals of some other provinces, that nothing could excuse our passing them by, had not Philadelphia drawn our attention wholly to itself. This city stands on a tract of land, immediately at the confluence of two fine rivers, the Delawar and the Schuylkill. It is disposed in an oblong form, designed to extend two miles from river to river; but the buildings do not extend above a mile and an half on the west side of the Delawar in length, and not more than half a mile where the town is broadest. The longest stretch, when the original plan can be fully executed, is to compose eight parallel streets, all of two miles in length; these are to be intersected by sixteen others, each in length a mile, broad, spacious, and even, with proper spaces left for the public buildings, churches, and market places. In the centre is a square of 10 acres, round which most of the public buildings are disposed. The two principal streets of the city are each 100 feet wide, and most of the houses have a small garden and orchard: from the rivers are cut several canals equally agreeable and beneficial.

The kays are spacious and fine ; the principal kay is 200 feet wide, and to this a vessel of 500 tons may lay her broadside. The warehouses are large, numerous and commodious, and the docks for ship-building every way well adapted to their purpose. A great number of vessels have been built here ; twenty have been upon the stocks at a time. This city contains, exclusive of warehouses and outhouses, above 2000 houses, most of them of brick, and well built : it is said there are several of them worth 4 or 5000 pounds. The inhabitants are now about 13,000.

The city of Philadelphia, though, as it may be judged, far from completing the original plan, yet so far as it is built, is carried on conformable to it, and encreases in the number and beauty of its buildings every day. As for the province of which this city is the capital, there is no part of British America in a more thriving condition : at the time of its first establishment, lands were given by Mr. Penn, the founder of the colony, at the rate of 20 pounds for 1000 acres, reserving only one shilling for every 100 acres for quit-rents, and this in some of the best situated parts of the province ; but now, even at a great distance from navigation, land is granted at 12 pounds the 100 acres, and a quit-rent of four shillings reserved ; and the land which is near Philadelphia rents for 20 shillings an acre. In many places, and at the distance of several miles from that city, land sells for 20 years purchase.

The Pennsylvanians are an industrious and hardy people ; they are most of them substantial, though but a few of the landed people can be considered as rich.

VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA has the river Potowmac upon the north, the bay of Chesapeak upon the east, and Carolina upon the south : to the westward, the grants extend it to the South sea, but their plantations go no further than the great Allegany mountains ; which
boundaries

boundaries leave this province in length 240 miles, and in breadth about 200, lying between 55 and 40 degrees of north latitude.

The whole face of this country is so extremely low towards the sea, that when you are come even within fifteen fathom soundings you can hardly distinguish land from the mast-head. However, all this coast of America has one useful particularity, that you know your distance exactly by the soundings, which uniformly and gradually diminish as you approach the land: the trees appear as if they rose out of the water, and afford the stranger a very uncommon and not a disagreeable view. In sailing to Virginia or Maryland, you pass a strait between two points of land, called the Capes of Virginia, which opens a passage into the bay of Chesapeak, one of the largest and safest bays perhaps in the world; for it enters the country near 300 miles from the south to the north, having the eastern side of Maryland, and a small portion of Virginia on the same peninsula, to cover it from the Atlantic ocean. This bay is about 18 miles broad for a considerable way, and sever where it is narrowest, the water in most places being nine fathom deep. Through its whole extent it receives, both on the eastern and western side, a vast number of fine navigable rivers: not to mention those of Maryland, from the side of Virginia it receives James river, York river, the Rappahannock, and the Potowmac.

All these great rivers discharge themselves with several smaller ones, into the bay of Chesapeak; and they are all not only navigable themselves for very large vessels a prodigious way into the country, but have so many creeks, and receive such a number of smaller navigable rivers, as renders the communication of all parts of this country infinitely more easy than that of any country, without exception, in the whole world. The planters load and unload vessels of great burthen each at his own door; which, as their commodities are bulky, and of small value in proportion to their bulk, is a very fortunate circumstance, else they could never afford to send their tobacco to market

low as they sell it, and charged as it is in England with a duty of *six times* its value.

The climate and soil of Virginia was undoubtedly much heightened in the first description, for political reasons: but, after making all the necessary abatements which experience has taught us, we still find it a most excellent country. The heats in summer are excessively great, but not without the allay of refreshing sea-breezes. The weather is changeable, and the changes sudden and violent: their frosts come on without the least warning: after a warm day in the decline of summer, so intense a cold often succeeds, as to freeze over the broadest and deepest of their rivers in one night; but these frosts, as well as their rains, are rather violent than of long continuance. They have frequent and violent thunder and lightening, but it seldom does any mischief. In general the sky is clear, and the air thin, pure and penetrating.

The soil, in the low grounds of Virginia, is a dark fat mould, which for many years, without any manure, yields plentifully whatever is committed to it. The soil, as you leave the rivers, becomes light and sandy, is sooner exhausted than the low country, but is yet of a warm and generous nature, which, helped by a kindly sun, yields tobacco and corn extremely well. There is no better wheat than what is produced in this province and Maryland; but the culture of tobacco employs all their attention, and almost all their hands: so that they scarcely cultivate wheat enough for their own use.

It may be judged from this account of the soil and climate, in what excellence and plenty every sort of fruit is found in Virginia. Their forests are full of timber-trees of all kinds, and their plains are covered for almost the whole years with a prodigious number of flowers, and flowering shrubs, of colours so rich, and of a scent so fragrant, that they occasioned the name of FLORIDA to be originally given to this country.

Horned cattle and hogs have multiplied here almost beyond belief, though at the first settlement the country was utterly destitute of these animals. The
meat

meat of the former is as much below the flesh of our oxen, as that of the latter exceeds that of our hogs. The animals natural to this country are deer, of which there are great numbers ; a sort of panther or tyger, bears, wolves, foxes, racoons, squirrels, wild cats, and one very uncommon animal, called the opossum. This creature is about the size of a cat, and besides the belly which it has in common with all others, has a false one beneath it, with a pretty large aperture at the end towards the hinder legs. Within this bag or belly, on the usual parts of the common belly, are a number of teats ; upon these, when the female of this creature conceives, the young are formed, and there they hang, like fruit upon the stalk, until they grow in bulk and weight to their appointed size ; then they drop off, and are received in the false belly, from which they go out at pleasure, and in which they take refuge when any danger threatens them.

They have all sorts of tame and wild fowl in equal perfection, and some which we have not ; and a vast number of birds of various kinds, valuable for their beauty or their note. The white owl of Virginia is far larger than the species which we have, and is all over of a bright silver-coloured plumage, except one black spot upon his breast ; they have the nightingale, whose feathers are crimson and blue ; the mocking bird, thought to excel all others in his own note, and he imitates the notes of all others ; the rock bird, very sociable, and his society very agreeable by the sweetness of his music ; the humming bird, the smallest of all the winged songsters, and the most beautiful, being arrayed in scarlet, green, and gold : this bird is said to live by licking off the dew which adheres to flowers : he is too delicate to be brought alive to England.

The sea-coasts and rivers of Virginia abound not only in several of the species of fish known in Europe, but in most of those kinds which are peculiar to America. The reptiles are many : it would be tedious to enumerate all the kinds of serpents bred

here; the rattle-snake is the principal, and too well known in general to need any description.

The great commodiousness of navigation, and the scarcity of handicraftsmen, have rendered all the attempts of the government to establish towns in Virginia ineffectual. James Town, which was antiently the capital, is dwindled into an insignificant village; and Williamsburg, though the capital at present, the seat of the governor, the place of holding the assembly and courts of justice, and a college for the study of arts and sciences, is yet but a small town: however, in this town are the best public buildings in British America.

The great staple commodity of this country, as well as Maryland, is tobacco. There is no commodity to which the revenue is so much obliged as to this: it produces a vast sum, and yet appears but to lay a very inconsiderable burthen upon the people in England; all the weight in reality falls upon the planter, who is kept down by the lowness of the original price; and as we have two provinces which deal in the same commodity, if the people of Virginia were to take measures to straiten the market, and raise the price, those of Maryland would certainly take the advantage of it; the people of Virginia would take the same advantage of those of Maryland in a like case. They have no prospect of ever bettering their condition; and they are the less able to endure it, as they live in general luxuriously, and to the full extent of their fortunes. Therefore, any failure in the sale of their goods brings them heavily in debt to the merchants in London, who get mortgages on their estates, which are consumed to the bone with the canker of an eight *per cent.* usury. But, however the planters may complain of the tobacco trade, the revenue flourishes by it, for it draws near 300,000*l.* a year from this one article only; and the exported tobacco, the far greater part of the profits of which come to the English merchant, brings almost as great a sum annually into the kingdom, to say nothing of the great advantages we derive by being supplied from our own colonies with that, for which
the

the rest of Europe pays ready money, besides the employment of 200 large vessels, and a proportionable number of seamen, which are occupied in this trade. From us the Virginians take every article for convenience or ornament which they use; their own manufacture does not deserve to be mentioned.

The number of white people in Virginia is between 60 and 70,000. and they are growing every day more numerous by the migration of the Irish, who, not succeeding so well in Pennsylvania as the more frugal and industrious Germans, sell their lands in that province to the latter, and take up new ground in the remote counties in Virginia, Maryland, and North Carolina. The number of negro slaves is said to amount to near 100,000.

The inhabitants of Virginia are a cheerful, hospitable, and many of them a genteel, though sometimes vain and ostentatious people; they are, for the greater part, of the established church of England, nor until lately did they tolerate any other. Now they have some few meeting-houses of Presbyterians and Quakers. This colony was called Virginia in honour of queen Elizabeth.

M A R Y L A N D.

MARYLAND, like Virginia, has no considerable town, and for the same reason, the number of navigable creeks and rivers. Annapolis is the seat of government: it is a small, but beautifully-situated town, upon the river Severn. Here is the seat of government, and the principal custom-house collection.

The people of Maryland have the same established religion with those of Virginia, that of the church of England; but here the clergy are provided for in a much more liberal manner, and they are the most decent, and the best of the clergy in North America. They export from Maryland the same things in all respects as are exported from Virginia. The white inhabitants are about 40,000, and the negroes upwards of 60,000.

CAROLINA, *comprehending* NORTH CAROLINA, SOUTH CAROLINA, and GEORGIA.

THE two provinces of North and South Carolina, lying between 31 and 36 degrees of north latitude, are upwards of 400 miles in length, and in breadth, to the Indian nations, near 300. The climate and soil in these countries do not considerably differ from those of Virginia; but where they do differ, it is much to the advantage of Carolina, which, on the whole, may be considered as one of the finest climates in the world. The heat in summer is very little greater than in Virginia; but the winters are milder and shorter, and the year, in all respects, does not come to the same violent extremities. However, the weather, though in general as serene as the air is healthy, yet, like all American weather, makes such quick changes, and those so sharp, as to oblige the inhabitants to rather more caution in their dress, than we are obliged to use in Europe. Thunder and lightening are frequent; and it is the only one of our colonies upon the continent, which is subject to hurricanes; but they are very rare, and not near so violent as those of the West-Indies. Part of the month of March, and all April, May, and the greatest part of June, are here inexpressibly temperate and agreeable; but in July, August, and for almost the whole of September, the heat is very intense; and, though the winters are sharp, especially when the north-west wind prevails, yet they are seldom severe enough to freeze any considerable water, affecting only the mornings and evenings, for the frosts have never sufficient strength to resist the meridian sun: so that many tender plants, which do not stand the winter of Virginia, flourish in Carolina. The vegetation of every kind of plant is here almost incredibly quick; for there is something so kindly in the air and soil, that where the latter has the most barren and unpromising appearance, if neglected for a while, it of itself shoots

shoots out an immense quantity of those various plants and beautiful flowering shrubs and flowers, for which this country is so famous, and of which Mr. Catesby, in his natural history of Carolina, has made such fine drawings.

The whole country is in a manner one forest, where our planters have not cleared it: the trees are almost the same in every respect with those produced in Virginia. The soil is different in different places, in some very rich, and in others very barren. This last species of land is favourable to a species of the most valuable of all its products, to one of the kinds of indigo. The land, which lies low and wet, upon the banks of some of their rivers, is called swamp, and is, in some places, in a manner useless; in others it is far the richest of all their grounds: it is a black, fat earth, and bears their great staple rice, which must have in general a rich moist soil, in the greatest plenty and perfection.

The air is pure and wholesome, and the summer heats much more temperate, at about 100 miles distance from Charles Town, where it begins to grow more hilly than in the flat country; for Carolina is all an even plain for 80 miles from the sea, no hill, no rock, scarce even a pebble to be met with; so that the best part of the maritime country, from this sameness, must want something of the fine effect, which its beautiful products would have by a more variegated and advantageous disposition; but nothing can be imagined more pleasant to the eye than the back country, and its fruitfulness is almost incredible. Wheat grows extremely well there, and yields a prodigious increase. In the other parts of Carolina they raise but little, where it is apt to mildew and spend itself in straw; and these evils the planters take very little care to redress, as they turn their whole attention to the culture of rice, which is more profitable, and in which they are unrivalled. They are supplied with what wheat they want, in exchange for this grain, from New York and Pennsylvania.

The aboriginal animals of this country are in general the same with those of Virginia; but there is

yet a greater number and variety of beautiful fowls. All the animals of Europe are here in plenty ; black cattle are multiplied prodigiously. About sixty years ago, it was an extraordinary thing for one person to have above three or four cows ; now some have 1000 ; some in North Carolina a great many more ; to have 2 or 3000 is very common. These ramble all day at pleasure in the forests ; but their calves being separated, and kept in fenced pastures, the cows return every evening to them ; they are then milked, detained all night, milked in the morning, and then let loose again. The hogs range in the same manner, and return like the cows, by having shelter and some victuals provided for them ; these are vastly numerous, and several quite wild. Many horned cattle, and horses too, run wild in their woods, though at their first settlement there was not one of these animals in the country.

The trade of Carolina, besides the lumber, provision, and the like, which it yields in common with the rest of America, has three great staple commodities, indigo, rice, and the produce of the pine, turpentine, tar, and pitch. The two former commodities South Carolina has entirely to itself ; and, taking in North Carolina, this part of America yields more pitch and tar than all the rest of our colonies.

There are in the two provinces, which compose Carolina, ten navigable rivers of a very long course, and innumerable smaller ones which fall into them, all abounding in fish. About 50 or 60 miles from the sea, there are falls in most of the great rivers, which, as you approach their sources, become more frequent. This is the case of almost all the American rivers : at these falls, those who navigate these rivers land their goods, carry them beyond the cataract on horses or waggons, and then re-ship them below or above it.

The only town in either of the Carolinas, which can draw our attention, is Charles-Town, and this is one of the first in North America for size, beauty, and traffic. Its harbour is good in every respect, but that of a bar, which hinders vessels of more than 200 tons burthen from entering. The town is regular and pretty

pretty strongly fortified both by nature and art; the streets are well cut, the houses are large and well built, and rent extremely high. The church is spacious, and executed in a very handsome taste, exceeding every thing of that kind which we have in America. The town contains about 800 houses, and is the seat of the governor, and the place of meeting of the assembly.

The best harbour in Carolina is far to the southward, on the borders of Georgia, called Port Royal. This might give a capacious and safe reception to the largest fleets of the greatest bulk and burthen; yet the town, which is called Beaufort, built upon an island of the same name with the harbour, is not as yet considerable, but it bids fair in time for becoming the first trading town in this part of America.

GEORGIA has two towns already known in trade; Savannah, the capital, which stands very well for business, about 10 miles from the sea, upon a noble river of the same name, which is navigable 200 miles further for large boats, to the second town, called Augusta: this stands upon a spot of ground of the greatest fertility, and is so commodiously situated for the Indian trade, that, from the first establishment of the colony, it has been in a very flourishing condition, and maintained very early 600 whites in that trade alone. The Indian nations on their borders are the Upper and Lower Creeks, the Chickesaws, and the Cherokees, who are some of the most numerous and powerful tribes in America. The trade of skins with this people is very considerable. We deal with them somewhat in furs likewise, but they are of an inferior sort. All species of animals, that bear the fur, by a wise providence, have it more thick, and of a softer and finer kind, as you go to the northward; the greater the cold, the better they are clad.

F L O R I D A.

FLORIDA is bounded by Canada, on the north; by the Atlantic ocean, on the east; by the gulf of Mexico, on the south; and by the river Mississippi, on the west: it is computed to contain about 300 miles in length, and 160 in breadth.

The principal places in Florida, of which we have any tolerable account, are St. Augustine, which is a good city, with an excellent harbour, is pretty well fortified, and has a citadel. St. Matthew is a small town, towards the north, with a strong castle. St. Peter is a strong fort, which the Spaniards always took care to have well provided with warlike stores. St. Lewis was the first place which the French built for their defence against the wild natives: and New Orleans was first intended for a large city, but has hitherto but mean houses, which are covered with the barks of trees: this last is the only place which the French have reserved to themselves on the east (to speak in the language of the late treaty, the *Left*) side of the river Mississippi.

The air of this country is said to be extremely temperate, the inhabitants living to a very great age. The soil is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most sorts of grain, herbs and fruits. It is well stored with venison and fowl, and is said to have several valuable pearl fisheries.

This country being but slightly known, in the inland parts, and even those next the sea but little frequented by strangers, its commodities are but very few, and furs are said to be the chief.

The inhabitants of Florida are naturally white, but by anointing themselves, both men and women, with a particular kind of ointment, they still appear of an olive colour. They are tall of stature, well proportioned, lovers of war, and generally go naked, except a small piece of deer skin, which some wear about their middle.

As the Europeans subdued only those natives that lived near the coasts, the other parts are inhabited by the old natives, who have their own kings or governors.

It may not be improper here to observe, that, whatever may be the defects in the late treaty of peace, yet, in our humble opinion, the acquisition of Florida is very considerable. Our young readers (whom we may by this time suppose tolerably well versed in the use of a map) may readily perceive what may be expected from these cessions. Our settlements in Georgia, before the late treaty, were in a very unhappy condition, and perpetually disturbed by the incursions of the Spaniards; nor were the French less troublesome at the back of our settlements further north: we were continually quarrelling with France and Spain, without ever being able to settle the boundaries between our respective dominions. But the time is now come, when these matters are no longer left to commissaries, but to nature herself: the *gulf of Mexico* is fixed on for the boundary for the British North-American empire on the south, and the river *Mississippi* on the west. Fort *St. Augustine*, near the cape of Florida, is an excellent harbour; and, if we are rightly informed, *Pensacola* has a spacious bay, capable of receiving, not only the largest ships, but the largest fleets. When we consider the situation of this place, in the very neighbourhood of Cuba, what advantages may we not expect from it in time of a Spanish war! and, perhaps, that time is not far distant.

C A N A D A.

CANADA, which borders upon the provinces of Nova Scotia, New England, and New York, is of a climate not altogether different from theirs; but, as it is much further from the sea, and more northerly than a great part of those provinces, it has a much severer winter, though the air is generally clear. The soil is various, mostly barren; but the French had settlements

settlements where the land is equal in goodness to that in any of our colonies, and wants nothing but a better convenience of market to make it equally advantageous. It yields Indian corn in most parts very well, and in some very fine wheat. All sorts of garden stuff which grow in Europe flourish here. But the French never raised any staple commodity to answer their demands upon Old France; their trade with the Indians produced all their returns for that market. They were the furs of the beavers principally, and those of foxes and racoons, with deer skins, and all the branches of the peltry.

The nature of the climate, severely cold for the most part, and the people manufacturing nothing, shews what the country wants from Europe; wine, brandy, cloths, chiefly coarse, linen, and wrought iron. The Indian trade requires brandy, tobacco, a sort of duffil blankets, guns, powder, and ball, kettles, hatchets, and tomahawks, with several toys and trinkets. The Indians supply the peltry; and the French used to have traders, whom they called *Cou-reurs de Bois*, who, in the manner of the original inhabitants, traversing the vast lakes and rivers that divide this country, in canoes of bark, with incredible industry and patience, carried their goods into the remotest parts of America, and amongst nations entirely unknown to us.

Quebec, the capital, lies 150 leagues distant from the sea. The river, which from the sea hither is 10 or 12 miles broad, narrows all of a sudden to about a mile wide. The town is divided into an upper and lower; the houses in both are of stone, and built in a tolerable manner. This city, though the capital of Canada, is not large: it contains only about 8000 inhabitants at the utmost.

The island of Montreal lies in a very favourable climate, and is well inhabited and well planted. The city, which is sometimes called Montreal, sometimes *Ville Marie*, is agreeably situated on a branch of the river St. Laurence; it forms an oblong square, divided by regular and well-cut streets. The inhabitants are said to be about 5000. The river is only navigable
hither

hither by canoes, or small craft, having several falls between this town and Quebec.

From Quebec to Montreal, which is about 150 miles distance, the country on both sides the river is very well settled, and has an agreeable effect upon the eye. The farms lie pretty close all the way; several gentlemens houses, neatly built, shew themselves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flourishing colony; but there are no towns or villages. It is pretty much like the well-settled parts of our colonies of Virginia and Maryland, where the planters are wholly within themselves.

The great river St. Laurence is that only upon which the French had made settlements of any note; but, if we look forward into futurity, it is nothing improbable, that this vast country, now in our own possession, will be enabled of itself to carry on a vast trade upon these great seas of fresh water which it environs. Here are five lakes, the smallest of which is a piece of sweet water greater than any in the other parts of the world: this is the lake of Ontario, which is not less than 200 leagues in circumference; Erie longer, but not so broad, is about the same extent. That of the Hurons spreads greatly in width, and is in circumference not less than 300 leagues; as is that of Michigan: though like lake Erie, it is rather longer, and considerably narrower: but the lake Superior, which contains several large islands, is 500 leagues in circuit. All these are navigable by any vessels, and they all communicate with one another, except that the passage between Erie and Ontario is interrupted by the stupendous cataract of Niagara, where the water tumbles down a precipice of 26 fathom high, and makes in its fall a thundering noise, which is heard all round the country at the distance of several miles. The river St. Laurence is the outlet of these lakes; by this they discharge themselves into the ocean.

Canada was ceded to the English at the late treaty of peace.

HUDSON'S BAY.

THE knowledge of these seas was owing to a project for the discovery of a north-west passage to China. So early as the year 1576 this noble design was conceived. Since then it has been frequently dropped; it has often been revived; it is not yet completed, but was never despaired of by those, whose knowledge and spirit make them competent judges and lovers of such undertakings. Forbisher only discovered the main of New Britain, or Terra de Labrador, and those straits to which he has given his name. In 1585, John David sailed from Dartmouth, and viewed that and the more northerly coasts; but he seems never to have entered the bay.

Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure, the first in 1607, the second in 1608, and his third and last in 1610. This bold and judicious navigator entered the Straits that led into this new Mediterranean, coasted a great part of it, and penetrated to 80 degrees, 23 minutes, into the heart of the Frozen Zone. His ardor for the discovery, not abated by the difficulties he struggled with in this empire of winter, and the world of frosts and snow, he staid here till the ensuing spring, and prepared, in the beginning of 1611, to pursue his discoveries; but his crew, who suffered equal hardships, without the same spirit to support them, mutinied, seized upon him and seven of those who were the most faithful to him, and committed them to the fury of the seas in an open boat. Hudson and his companions were either swallowed up by the waves, or gaining the inhospitable coast which they water, were destroyed by the savages.

From the first voyage of Forbisher, 110 years ago, to that of Captain Ellis, notwithstanding so many disappointments, the rational hopes of this grand discovery have grown greater by every attempt, and seem to spring even out of our very failures. The greater swell of the tides in the inner-part of the bay, than near the straits, an appearance so unknown in any other

other inland sea, and the increase of this swell with westerly winds, seem, without any other arguments, to evince the certain existence of such a passage as we have so long sought without success.

Though we have hitherto failed in the original purpose for which we navigated this bay, yet such great designs, even in their failures, bestow a sufficient reward for whatever has been expended upon them. In 1670, the charter was granted to a company for the exclusive trade to this bay, and they have acted under it ever since, with great benefit to the private men who compose the company, though comparatively with little advantage to Great-Britain. Their trade consists chiefly in beaver and deer skins.

The vast countries which surround this bay all abound with animals, whose fur is excellent, and some of kinds which are not yet brought into commerce; and the company is very far from any attempt to stretch this trade to its full extent. If the trade were laid open, it seems of necessity, that three capital advantages would ensue. First, that the trade going into a number of rival hands, with a more moderate profit to individuals, it would consume a much greater quantity of our manufactures, (for none but the produce of our own are carried thither) employ more of our shipping and seamen, and of course bring home more furs; and, by lowering the price of that commodity at home, increase the demand of those manufactures into which they enter at the foreign markets: it might bring home other species of furs than those we deal in at present, and thus open a new channel of trade, which, in commerce, is a matter of great consideration. Secondly, this more general intercourse would make the country better known; it would habituate great numbers of our people to it; it would discover the most tolerable parts for a settlement; and thus, instead of a miserable fort or two, time might shew an English colony at Hudson's Bay, which would open the fur trade yet more fully, and encrease the vent of our manufactures yet further. Thirdly, this more general trade in the bay, would naturally, without any new expence or trouble whatsoever, in a very

very short space of time, discover to us the so-much-desired north-west passage, or shew us clearly and definitively, that we ought to expect no such thing. These advantages, and even yet more considerable ones, would be derived from laying open this trade under such proper regulations, which the nature of the object would point out of itself.

No colony has been hitherto attempted at Hudson's Bay, the company having only two inconsiderable forts there. The country is every where barren; to the northward of the bay even the hardy pine-tree is seen no longer, and the cold womb of the earth is incapable of any better production than some miserable shrubs. The winter reigns with an inconceivable rigour for nine months in the year; the other three are violently hot, except when the north-west wind renews the memory of the winter. Every kind of European seed, which we have committed to the earth in this inhospitable climate, has hitherto perished; but, in all probability, we have not tried the seed of corn from the northern parts of Sweden and Norway: in such cases, the place from whence the seed comes is of very great moment. All this severity and long continuance of winter, and the barrenness of the earth, which arises from thence, is experienced in the latitude of 51, in the temperate latitude of Cambridge. However, it is far from encreasing uniformly as you go northwards. Capt. James wintered in Charlton island, in latitude 51; he judged that the climate here was to be deemed utterly uninhabitable, on account of the surprising hardships which he suffered; yet the company has a fort some degrees more to the northward, where their servants make a shift to subsist tolerably: it is called Fort Nelson, and is in the latitude 54.

All the animals of these countries are clothed with a close, soft, warm fur. In summer there is here, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the several animals; when that is over, they all assume the livery of winter, and every sort of beasts, and most of their fowls, are of the colour of the snow; every thing animate and inanimate is white. This is a surprising phenomenon;

menon; but, what is yet more surprising, and what is indeed one of those striking things that draw the most inattentive to an admiration of the wisdom and goodness of Providence, is, that the dogs and cats from England, that have been carried into Hudson's Bay, on the approach of winter, have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer, softer, and thicker coat of hair than they had originally. As for the men of the country, Providence there, as every where else, has given them no provision but their own art and ingenuity, and they shew a great deal in their manner of kindling a fire, in clothing themselves, and in preserving their eyes from the ill effects of that glaring white that every where surrounds them for the greatest part of the year; in other respects they are very savage. In their shapes and faces, they do not resemble the Americans who live to the southward; they are much more like the Laplanders and Samoeids of Europe, from whom they are probably descended. The other Americans seem to be of a Tartar original.

NOVA SCOTIA.

THE last province we have settled, or rather began to settle, upon the continent of North America, is Nova Scotia. This vast province, called by the French Acadie, has New England and the Atlantic ocean on the south and south-west, and the river and gulf of St. Laurence to the north and north-east. It lies between the 44th and 50th degrees of north latitude; and, though in a very favourable part of the temperate zone, has a winter of almost an insupportable length and coldness, continuing at least seven months in the year: to this immediately succeeds, without the intervention of any thing that may be called spring, a summer of an heat as violent as the cold, though of no long continuance; and they are wrapt in the gloom of a perpetual fog, even long after the summer season has commenced. In most parts, the soil is thin and barren, the corn it produces of a shrivelled

shrivelled kind, like rye, and the grass intermixed with a cold, spongy moss. However, it is not uniformly bad; there are tracts in Nova Scotia, which do not yield to the best land in New England.

This country has frequently changed hands from one private property to the other, and from the French to the English nation, backward and forward, till the treaty of Utrecht established our right in it finally, and which was confirmed by the late treaty.

The chief town we had formerly in this province was called Annapolis Royal; but, though the capital, it was a small place, wretchedly fortified, and yet worse built and inhabited. Here were stationed the remains of a regiment, which continued there very little recruited since the reign of queen Anne; but, though this place never flourished, it stood upon the very best harbour, as it is said, in North America: but it was not here, but on the south-east side of the peninsula, that the settlement resolved and executed with so much spirit, about the year 1749, was established. This too stands upon a fine harbour, very commodiously situated, and rather better than Annapolis for the fishery: the town is called Halifax, from the present earl, to whose wisdom and care we owe this settlement. Three thousand families, at an immense charge to the government, were transported into this country at once, and three regiments stationed there to protect them from the Indians, who always shewed themselves our implacable enemies. The town is large, and, for so new a settlement, well built; it has a good intrenchment of timber, strengthened with forts of the same materials, so as to be in little danger, from an Indian enemy at least.

Though this town of Halifax has, all things considered, a tolerable appearance, the adjacent country is not improved in proportion; the ground is very hard to be cleared, when cleared does not produce a great deal, and labour is extremely dear. But this colony has suffered more from the incursions of the Indians, than from any thing else. Their incursions have been so frequent, and attended with such cruelties, that the people can hardly extend themselves beyond

beyond the cannon of the fort, nor attend their works of agriculture even there, without the greatest danger. The consequence of this is, that they do not raise the fifth part of what is necessary to maintain them. Most of their provisions of every sort comes from New England, and they must long ago have starved had it not been for the fishery, which, it must be owned, is not contemptible, and for some little naval stores, and the pay of the garrison, the spending of which here is the principal use of the troops; against the Indian enemy they are of very little effect, though there are three regiments; and all the fighting men the Indians can raise in that province are not 500. The soldiers, inactive by their confinement in their barracks, diseased for the most part with the scurvy, and debilitated by the use of spirituous liquors, are quite an undermatch for the activity, vigilance, patience, and address of the Americans. A company of wood rangers kept constantly to scour the country near our settlements, and a small body of Indians, who might be brought at an easy rate from the friendly tribes who inhabit our other settlements, and encouraged by a reward for what scalps they should bring home, sent to infest the enemy among their own habitations, would have protected our colony, and long ago exterminated the Indians, or reduced them to an useful subjection, since unfortunately we have not the secret of gaining their affections.

Besides Annapolis and Halifax, we have another settlement a little to the south-west of the latter, called Lunenburg. This is a branch of Germans from Halifax, who, being discontented at the infertility of the soil there, desired to go where there was better land to be had, undertaking their own defence; accordingly they settled where they desired, to the number of about 1800, and succeed tolerably well. Upon a tumult which arose among them, the governor sent a party of soldiers to protect them from their own disorders, and from the enemy. This province is but yet in its beginning, and therefore, except in prospect, can afford us no great subject matter of speculation.

The

The island of Cape Breton properly belongs to the division of Acadia, or Nova Scotia, and was ceded to Great-Britain by the late treaty. It is about 140 miles in length, full of mountains and lakes, and intersected by a vast number of creeks and bays, almost meeting each other on every side. The soil is in many places sufficiently fruitful, and in every part abounds with timber fit for all uses. In the earth are coal-pits, and on the shores one of the most valuable fisheries in the world. The only town in this island is Louisbourg, which stands upon one of the finest harbours in all America: this harbour is four leagues in circumference, land-locked every way but at the mouth, which is narrow, and within there is fine anchorage every where in seven fathom water. The town itself is of a tolerable size, and well built and fortified.

NEW FOUNDLAND.

TO the east of this province lies the great isle of Newfoundland, above 300 miles long, and 200 broad, extending quite up to New Britain, and forming the eastern boundary of the gulf of St. Laurence.

From the soil of this island, we are far from reaping any sudden or great advantage; for the cold is long continued and intense, and the summer heat, though violent, warms it not enough to produce any thing valuable. The soil, at least in those parts of the island with which we are acquainted, for we are far from knowing the whole, is rocky and barren. However, it has many large and safe harbours, and several good rivers water it. This island, whenever the continent shall fail of timber convenient for navigation, which perhaps is no very remote prospect, will afford a copious supply for masts, yards, and all sorts of lumber for the West-India trade. But what at present it is chiefly valuable for, is the great fishery of cod, which is carried on upon those shoals which are called the Banks of Newfoundland. Our share of this fishery is computed to increase the national stock by

by 300,000 l. a year, in gold and silver, remitted to us for the cod we sell in the north, in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the Levant. The plenty of cod, both on the great bank and the lesser ones, which lie to the east and south-east of this island, is inconceivable; and not only cod, but several other species of fish are there in abundance: all these species are nearly in an equal plenty all along the shores of New England, Nova Scotia, and the isle of Cape Breton, and consequently excellent fisheries are carried on upon all their coasts. When our American colonies are so ill peopled, or so barren as not to produce any thing from their soil, their coasts make us ample amends, and pour in upon us a wealth of another kind, and no way inferior to the former, from their fisheries.

As our cessions made to the French in favour of their Newfoundland fishery, are such as have created a good deal of political writing, it may not be perhaps improper to give the two articles relating thereto, verbatim, as we find them in the treaty, without venturing to make any comments of our own thereon.

“ *Art. V.* The subjects of France shall have the liberty of fishing and drying on a part of the coasts of the island of Newfoundland, such as is specified in the 13th article of the *Peace of Utrecht*; which article is renewed and confirmed by the present treaty, except what relates to the island of Cape Breton, as well as to the other islands and coasts in the mouth and in the gulf of St. Laurence. And his Britannic majesty contents to leave the subjects of the Most Christian king the liberty of fishing in the gulf of St. Laurence, on condition that the subjects of France do not exercise the said fishery but *at the distance of THREE leagues* from all the coasts belonging to Great-Britain as well those of the continent, as those of the islands situated in the said gulf of St. Laurence. And, as to what relates to the fishery on the coast of the island of Cape Breton out of the said gulf, the subjects of the Most Christian king shall not be permitted to exercise the said fishery, but *at the distance of FIFTEEN leagues* from the coasts of the island of Cape Breton; and the fishery on the coasts of
Nova

Nova Scotia, or Acadia, and every where else out of the said gulf, shall remain on the foot of former treaties."

"*Art. VI.* The king of Great-Britain cedes the islands of St. Pierre and Miguelon, in full right, to his Most Christian majesty, to serve as a shelter to the French fishermen: and his said Most Christian majesty engages not to fortify the said islands, to erect no buildings upon them, but merely for the convenience of the fishery, and to keep upon them a guard of 50 men only for the police."

BERMUDAS and BAHAMA ISLANDS.

THE Bermudas, or Summer Islands, are at a vast distance from the continent, in latitude 31; and here also we may describe the Bahama Islands. The former were very early settled, and were much celebrated in the time of the civil wars, when several of the cavalier party being obliged to retire into America, some of them, particularly Mr. Waller, the poet, spent some time in this island. Waller was extremely enamoured with the serenity of the air, and the beauty and richness of the vegetable productions of this island; he celebrated them in a poem, which he wrote upon this subject.

The Bermudas are but small, not containing in all above 20,000 acres. They are very difficult of access, being, as Waller expresses it, *walled with rocks*. What has been said of the clearness and serenity of the air, and of the healthiness of the climate, was not exaggerated, but the soil could never boast of an extraordinary fertility. Their best production was cedar, which was superior to any thing of the kind in America: it is still so, though diminished considerably in quantity, which has, as it is imagined, changed the air much for the worse; for now it is much more inconstant than formerly, and several tender vegetables, which flourished here at the first settlement, being deprived of their shelter, and exposed to the bleak northerly winds, are seen no more.

The

The chief, and indeed only business of these Islanders, is the building and navigating light sloops, and brigantines, built with their cedar, which they employ chiefly in the trade between North America and the West-Indies. These vessels are remarkable for their swiftness, as the wood of which they are built is for its hard and durable quality. They export nothing for themselves but some white stone to the West-Indies, and some of their garden productions. To England they send nothing. Formerly they made a good deal of money of a sort of hats for womens wear, of the leaves of their palmetto's, which, whilst the fashion lasted, were elegant ; but the trade and the fashion are gone together.

Their whites are computed to be about 5000 ; the blacks which they breed are the best in America, and as useful as the whites in their navigation. The people of the Bermudas are poor, but healthy, contented, and remarkably chearful. It is extremely surprising that they do not set themselves heartily to the cultivation of vines in this island, to which their rocky soil seems admirably adapted ; and their situation, and the manner of trade they are already engaged in, would facilitate the distribution of their wine to every part of North America and the West-Indies.

The BAHAMAS are situated to the south of Carolina, from latitude 22 to 27, and they extend along the coast of Florida quite down to the isle of Cuba, and are said to be 500 in number : some of them are only mere rocks ; but a great many others large, fertile, and in nothing differing from the soil of Carolina. All are, however, absolutely uninhabited, except Providence, which is neither the largest nor the most fertile.

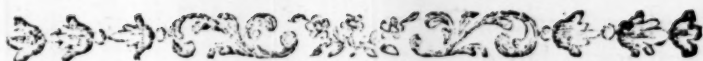
This island was formerly a receptacle for the pirates, who for a long time infested the American navigation. This obliged the government to erect a fort there, to station an independent company in the island, and to send thither a governor. This island has at present not much trade, some oranges it sends to North America excepted. However, in time of war, it makes considerably by the prizes condemned here, and

in time of peace by the wrecks, which are frequent in this labyrinth of rocks and shelves.

This is all the benefit we derive from so many large and fertile islands, situated in such a climate as will produce any thing, and which, as it is never reached by any frosts, would yield, in all probability, sugars, of as good a sort, and in as great abundance, as any islands in the West-Indies. Nothing more fully shews the want of that spirit of adventure and enterprize, which was so common in the two last centuries, and which is of such infinite honour and advantage to any time or nation, that these islands, so situated, can lie unoccupied, whilst we complain of the want of land fit for sugar, and whilst 100 l. an acre is sometimes paid for such in the Caribbees.

Thus, have we accompanied our young readers thro' every remarkable place in the known world. We could have wished, that, in this last part in particular, brevity would have permitted us to have done justice to the names of those men, who, by their greatness of mind, their wisdom and their goodness, have brought into the pale of civility and religion, these rude and uncultivated parts of the globe; who could discern the rudiments of a future people, wanting only time to be unfolded, in the seed; who could perceive, amidst the losses, disappointments, and expences, of a beginning colony, the great advantages to be derived to their country from such undertakings; and who could pursue them in spite of the malignity and narrow wisdom of the world. The ancient world had its Osiris and Erichthonius, who taught them the use of grain; their Bacchus, who instructed them in the use of the vine; and their Orpheus and Linus, who first built towns, and formed civil societies. The people of America will not fail, when time has made things venerable, and when an intermixture of fable has moulded useful truths into popular opinions, to mention with equal gratitude, and perhaps similar heightened circumstances, her Columbus, her Castro, her Gasca, her De Poincy, her Delawar, her Baltimore, and her Penn.





A
T A B L E
O F T H E
LONGITUDE and LATITUDE

Of the most noted TOWNS and CITIES,

Calculated according to the MERIDIAN of LONDON.

In the following Table, the first Word in each Line is the Name of the Town or City; the second, of the County or Province; and the third, of the State or Kingdom, situate within the Longitude or Latitude affixed to each: Thus *Aberdeen* is in the County of *Marr*, in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, &c.

A.	Long. D. M.	Lat. D. M.
A Berdeen, Marr, Scotland	1 45 W	57 12 N
Abbeville, Picardy, France	2 00 E	50 00 N
Abo, Finland, Sweden	21 30 E	60 30 N
Achin, Sumatra Island	93 30 E	5 30 N
Adrianople, Romania, Turkey	26 30 E	42 00 N
Agincourt, Artois, Netherlands	2 00 E	50 35 N
Agra, Agra, East-India	79 00 E	26 20 N
Aix-la-Chapelle, Juliers, Germ.	5 50 E	50 45 N
Aix, Provence, France	5 25 E	43 30 N
Albany, New York, N. Amer.	74 00 W	43 00 N
Aleppo, Syria, Turkey	37 40 E	36 30 N
Alexandria, Low. Egypt, Turkey	31 15 E	30 40 N
Algiers, Algiers, Barbary	3 20 E	36 40 N
Almanza, Castile, Spain	1 15 W	39 00 N
Altena, Holstein, Germany	10 00 E	53 51 N
Amboyna, Amboy, Isle, East-Ind.	126 00 E	3 40 S
M 2		Amiens,

	Long.	Lat.
	D. M.	D. M.
Amiens, Picardy, France	2 30 E	49 50 N
Amsterdam, Holland, Netherlands	4 30 E	52 20 N
Ancona, Ancona, Italy	15 00 E	43 20 N
Andrews, St. Fife, Scotland	2 25 W	56 20 N
Angiers, Anjou, France	0 30 W	47 30 N
Annapolis, Nova Sco. N. Amer.	64 00 W	45 00 N
Anspach, Franconia, Germany	10 36 E	49 22 N
Antwerp, Brabant, Netherlands	4 15 E	51 15 N
Antibes, Provence, France	7 00 E	43 40 N
Antioch, Syria, Turkey	37 00 E	36 00 N
Archangel, Dwina, Russia	40 12 E	64 30 N
Arica, Peru, South America	70 20 W	18 20 S
Arles, Provence, France	4 45 E	43 42 N
Arnheim, Gelderland, Nether.	5 50 E	52 00 N
Arras, Artois, Netherlands	2 05 E	50 20 N
Aschaffenburg, Mentz, Germany	9 00 E	50 15 N
Astracan, Astracan, Russia	52 00 E	47 00 N
Athens, Achaia, Turkey	24 15 E	38 00 N
Athlone, W. Meath, Ireland	8 05 W	53 20 N
Ava, Ava, East-India	95 00 E	20 00 N
Augustin, Florida, N. America	81 00 W	30 00 N
Avignon, Provence, France	4 40 E	43 50 N
Augsburg, Swabia, Germany	11 00 E	48 20 N
Axim, Gold Coast, Guinea	4 00 W	5 00 N
Asoph, Tartary, Russia	44 00 E	47 15 N

B.

Baccaferai, Crim Tartary	35 00 E	45 15 N
Badajox, Estremadura, Spain	7 20 E	38 45 N
Baden, Baden, Switzerland	8 15 E	47 35 N
Baden, Swabia, Germany	7 30 E	47 40 N
Bagdat, Eyraca Arabic, Turkey	43 00 E	33 20 N
Baldivia, Chili, South America	80 00 W	40 00 S
Balisore, Bengal, East-India	85 15 E	21 30 N
Bamberg, Franconia, Germany	10 50 E	50 15 N
Barcelona, Catalonia, Spain	2 00 E	41 20 N
Barleduc, Lorraine, Germany	5 15 E	48 40 N
Basil, Basil, Switzerland	7 40 E	47 40 N
Bastia, Corsica Island	9 40 E	42 20 N
		Batavia,

	Long. D. M.	Lat. D. M.
Batavia, Java Isle, East-India	106 00 E	6 00 S
Bayonne, Gascony, France	1 20 W	43 30 N
Belfast, Antrim, Ireland	6 15 W	54 38 N
Belgrade, Servia, Turkey	21 20 E	45 00 N
Belvidere, Morea, Turkey	22 00 E	37 00 N
Bencoolen, Sumatra Island	101 00 E	4 00 S
Bender, Bessarabia, Tartary	29 00 E	46 40 N
Benevento, Naples, Italy	15 30 E	41 15 N
Benin, Benin, Guinea	5 00 E	7 30 N
Bergen, Bergen, Norway	6 00 E	60 00 N
Berlin, Brandenburg, Germany	14 50 E	52 39 N
Bern, Bern, Switzerland	7 20 E	47 00 N
Berwick, Berwick, Eng.	1 40 W	55 40 N
Bethlehem, Palestine, Turkey	36 00 E	31 30 N
Bilboa, Biscay, Spain	3 00 W	43 30 N
Bisonto, Naples, Italy	17 40 E	41 20 N
Blenheim, Swabia, Germany	10 25 E	48 40 N
Boisleduc, Brabant, Netherlands	5 20 E	51 45 N
Bologna, Romania, Italy	11 40 E	44 03 N
Bologne, Picardy, France	1 30 E	50 40 N
Bombay, Bombay Isle, E. India	72 00 E	18 30 N
Bonn, Cologn, Germany	7 50 E	50 35 N
Borneo, Borneo Isle, E. India	111 30 E	4 30 N
Boston, Massachusetts, N. Eng.	71 00 W	42 24 N
Bordeaux, Guienne, France	00 40 W	44 50 N
Bourbon, Lyonois, France	3 46 E	46 33 N
Brandenburg, Brandenburg, Ger.	13 00 E	52 25 N
Breda, Brabant, Netherlands	4 40 E	51 40 N
Bremen, Low. Saxony, Germany	8 20 E	53 25 N
Breslaw, Silesia, Bohemia	17 00 E	51 15 N
Brest, Bretany, France	4 30 W	48 25 N
Brihuega, New Castile, Spain	3 20 W	41 00 N
Bridgetown, Barba. Isle, N. Amc.	59 00 W	13 00 N
Brill, Voorn Isle, Holland	4 00 E	51 50 N
Brisac, Swabia, Germany	7 15 E	48 10 N
Bristol, Somerset, England	2 40 W	51 30 N
Bruges, Flanders, Netherlands	3 5 E	51 16 N
Brunswic, Saxony, Germany	10 30 E	52 30 N
Brussels, Brabant, Netherlands	4 6 E	51 00 N
Buda, Hungary Lower	19 20 E	47 40 N
	M 3	Buen

	Long.	Lat.
	D. M.	D. M.
Buenos Ayres, La Plata, S. Amer.	60 0 W	36 0 S
Bursa, Bithynia, Turkey	29 0 E	40 30 N

C.

Cachao, Tonquin, East-India	105 0 E	21 30 N
Cadiz, Andalusia, Spain	6 40 W	36 30 N
Cagliari, Sardinia Island	9 12 E	39 0 N
Cairo Grand, Lower Egypt	33 0 E	30 0 N
Calais, Picardy, France	2 0 E	51 0 N
Calecut, Malabar, East-India	75 0 E	11 20 N
Cambodia, Siam, East-India	104 0 E	12 30 N
Cambray, Cambray, Nether.	3 15 E	50 15 N
Cambridge, Cambridge sh. Eng.	0 5 E	52 15 N
Cambridge New, Massa N. Eng.	70 4 W	42 0 N
Candia, Candia Island	25 0 E	35 0 N
Candy, Ceylone Island	79 0 E	8 0 N
Canfo, Nova Scotia, N. Amer.	62 0 W	46 0 N
Canterbury, Kent, England	1 15 E	51 16 N
Canton, Canton, China	112 30 E	23 25 N
Cape of Good Hope, Caffraria, } Hottentots	16 20 E	34 30 S
C. Coast Castle, Guinea, G Coast	0 0	5 0 N
C. Horn, Delfuego Isle, Patagonia	80 0 W	57 30 S
Capua, Naples, Italy	15 0 E	41 20 N
Carels croon, Bleking, Sweden	15 0 E	56 20 N
Carlisle, Cumberland, England	2 30 W	54 45 N
Carthage, Murcia, Spain	1 5 W	37 40 N
Carthage, Cartha. Terra-firma	77 0 W	11 0 N
Carthage, Tunis, Barbary	9 0 E	36 30 N
Casal, Montferrat, Italy	8 35 E	45 0 N
Cassel, Hesse-Cassel, Germany	9 20 E	51 20 N
Castiglione, Mantua, Italy	11 0 E	45 15 N
Cayenne, Caribbiana, S. Amer.	53 0 W	5 0 N
Ceuta, Fez, Morocco	6 30 W	35 50 N
Chagre, Darien, South America	82 0 W	9 50 N
Chamberry, Savoy, Italy	5 45 E	45 40 N
Charles Town, Carol. N. Amer.	79 0 W	32 30 N
Civita Vecchia, Pope's Ter.	12 30 E	42 0 N
Cleeve, Westphalia, Germany	5 36 E	51 40 N
		Cochin,

	Long.	Lat.
	D. M.	D. M.
Cochin, Malabar, East-India	75 0 E	9 30 N
Cologn, Cologn, Germany	6 40 E	50 50 N
Columbo, Ceylone, East-India	78 0 E	7 0 N
Compostella, Galicia, Spain	9 15 W	43 0 N
Coni, Piedmont, Italy	7 30 E	44 25 N
Constance, Swabia, Germany	9 12 E	47 37 N
Constantinople, Romania, Tur.	29 15 E	41 30 N
Copenhagen, Zeland, Denmark	13 0 E	55 40 N
Corinth, Morea, Turkey	23 0 E	37 30 N
Cork, Munster, Ireland	8 25 W	51 40 N
Corunna, Galicia, Spain	9 0 W	43 10 N
Courtray, Flanders, Netherlands	3 10 E	50 48 N
Cracow, Little Poland, Poland	19 30 E	50 0 N
Cremona, Cremonese, Milan	10 30 E	45 0 N
Cressy, Picardy, France	2 0 E	50 20 N
Cusco, Peru, South America	70 0 W	13 0 S

D.

Dacca, Bengal, East-India	89 0 E	23 30 N
Damascus, Syria, Turkey	37 20 E	33 15 N
Dantzick, Prussia, Poland	19 0 E	54 0 N
Delft, Holland, Netherlands	4 5 E	52 6 N
Delly, Delly, East-India	79 0 E	28 0 N
Delos, Cyclades, Turkey	25 50 E	37 26 N
Delphos, Achaia, Turkey	22 15 E	38 30 N
Deuxponts, Palatinate, Germany	7 15 E	49 25 N
Derbent, Dagistan, Persia	51 0 E	41 15 N
Dettingen, Wetteravia, Germ.	8 45 E	50 8 N
Dieppe, Normandy, France	1 15 E	49 55 N
Domingo, St. Hispaniola Island	70 0 W	18 20 N
Dort, Holland, Netherlands	4 40 E	51 47 N
Dover, Kent, England	1 25 E	51 10 N
Doway, Flanders, Netherlands	3 0 E	50 25 N
Dresden, Saxony, Germany	13 36 E	51 0 N
Drogheda, Leinster, Ireland	6 25 W	53 16 N
Drontheim, Drontheim, Norway	10 30 E	64 0 N
Dublin, Leinster, Ireland	6 25 W	53 16 N
Dunkirk, Flanders, Netherlands	2 20 E	51 0 N

	Long.	Lat.
	D. M.	D. M.
Durazzo, Albania, Turkey	20 10 E	41 37 N
Dusseldorp, Berg, Germany	6 20 E	51 15 N

E.

Eckeren, Brabant, Netherlands	4 14 E	51 23 N
Edghill, Warwickshire, England	1 26 E	52 9 N
Edinburgh, Lothian, Scotland	3 0 W	56 0 N
Egra, Bohemia Proper, Bohemia	12 22 E	50 10 N
Elbing, Prussia, Poland	20 0 E	54 15 N
Embden, Embden, Germany	6 45 E	53 40 N
Ephesus, Ionia, Natolia	27 40 E	37 9 N
Erzerum, Turcomania, Turkey	41 0 E	40 0 N
Erfurt, Saxony, Hungary	11 6 E	51 0 N
Esseck, Lower Hungary	20 8 E	46 0 N
Escorial, New-Castile, Spain	4 5 W	40 40 N
Exeter, Devonshire, England	3 40 W	50 44 N

F.

Falkirk, Sterling, Scotland	3 48 W	56 0 N
Fe, St. New Mexico	109 0 W	36 0 N
Ferrara, Romania, Italy	12 5 E	44 50 N
Ferrol, Galicia, Spain	8 40 W	43 30 N
Fez, Fez, Morocco	6 0 W	33 30 N
Final, Genoa, Italy	9 0 E	44 30 N
Flerus, Namur, Netherlands	4 30 E	50 33 N
Florence, Tuscany, Italy	12 15 E	43 30 N
Flushing, Zeland, Netherlands	3 25 E	51 30 N
Fontenoy, Hainault, Nether.	3 20 E	50 39 N
Fontarabia, Biscay, Spain	1 35 W	43 20 N
Frankfort, Weteravia, Germany	7 30 E	50 10 N
Frankfort, Brandenburg, Germ.	15 0 E	52 22 N
Frankendal, Palatinate, Germ.	8 15 E	49 30 N
Frederica, Georgia, Carolina	81 30 W	31 0 N
Friburg, Friburg, Switzerland	6 55 E	46 50 N
Friburg, Swabia, Germany	7 40 E	48 12 N
Frontiniac, Canada, N. Amer.	77 0 W	43 20 N
Furnes, Flanders, Netherlands	2 25 E	51 10 N
Furstenburg, Swabia, Germany	8 30 E	47 50 N

G.

G.	Long.		Lat.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Gallipoli, Romania, Turkey	28	0 E	40	45 N
Gelders, Gelderland, Nether.	6	0 E	51	35 N
Geneva, Savoy, Italy	6	0 E	46	20 N
Genoa, Genoa, Italy	9	30 E	44	30 N
Ghent, Flanders, Netherlands	3	36 E	51	0 N
Gibraltar, Andalusia, Spain	6	0 W	36	0 N
Girone, Catalonia, Spain	2	35 E	42	0 N
Glasgow, Clydesdale, Scotland	4	8 W	55	50 N
Gnesna, Great Poland, Poland	18	0 E	53	0 N
Goa, Malabar, East-India	73	20 E	15	20 N
Gombron, Faristan, Persia	55	30 E	27	30 N
Gottenburg Gothland, Sweden	11	30 E	58	0 N
Granada, Granada, Spain	3	40 W	37	15 N
Grenoble, Dauphine, France	5	28 E	45	12 N
Grodno, Lithuania, Poland	24	0 E	53	40 N
Groningen, Groningen, Nether.	6	40 E	53	20 N

H.

Hague, Holland, Netherlands	4	0 E	52	10 N
Haerlem, Holland, Netherlands	4	10 E	52	20 N
Halifax, Nova Scotia, N. Amer.	64	0 W	45	0 N
Hamburg, Holstein, Germany	9	40 E	54	0 N
Hanover, Saxony, Germany	9	35 E	52	32 N
Hanau, Weteravia, Germany	8	45 E	50	12 N
Havanna, Cuba Island	84	0 W	23	0 N
Heidelberg, Palatinate, Germany	8	40 E	49	20 N
Helena, St. Helen's Island	6	30 W	16	0 S
Hermanstadt, Transylvania	24	0 E	46	32 N
Hildesheim, Hildesheim, Germ.	10	0 E	52	17 N
Hoenzolern, Swabia, Germany	8	50 E	48	20 N

I.

Jago, St. Jamaica Island	76	30 W	18	20 N
Jago, St. Cuba Island	76	30 W	20	0 N
Jago, St. Chili, South America	77	0 W	34	0 S
James Town, Ja. County, Virgin.	76	0 W	37	30 N
Jerusalem, Palestine, Turkey	36	0 E	32	0 N
Ingolstadt, Bavaria, Germany	11	30 E	48	45 N

M 5

Insprug

	Long.	Lat.
	D. M.	D. M.
Inspruc, Austria, Germany	11 26 E	47 12 N
Ispahan, Iracagem, Persia	50 0 E	32 30 N
Juliers, Westphalia, Germany	6 0 E	50 55 N

K.

Kaminiec, Podolia, Poland	26 30 E	48 0 N
Kassa, Crim Tartary	37 0 E	44 55 N
Kexholm, Kexholm, Russia	30 0 E	61 30 N
Kingston, Jamaica, Amer. Isle	0 77 W	17 30 N
Kiot, Ukrain, Russia	30 30 E	51 0 N
Kingale, Munster, Ireland	8 20 W	51 32 N
Koningsburgh, Prussia, Poland	21 0 E	54 40 N
Koningseck, Swabia, Germany	9 23 E	47 50 N

L.

Landau, Alsace, Germany	8 0 E	49 12 N
Leghorn, Tuscany, Italy	11 0 E	43 30 N
Leipsic, Saxony, Germany	12 40 E	51 20 N
Lemberg, Red Russia, Poland	24 0 E	49 0 N
Leopoldstadt, Upper Hungary	18 6 E	48 55 N
Lepanto, Achaia, Turkey	23 0 E	38 0 N
Lewarden, Friesland, Nether.	5 35 E	53 20 N
Leyden, Holland, Netherlands	4 0 E	52 12 N
Liege, Liege, Westphalia	5 36 E	50 40 N
Lima, Lima, Peru	76 0 W	12 30 S
Limburg, Limburg, Nether.	6 5 E	50 37 N
Limeric, Munster, Ireland	8 30 W	51 35 N
Lintz, Austria, Germany	14 0 E	48 18 N
Lisle, Flanders, Netherlands	3 0 E	50 42 N
Lisbon, Estremadura, Portugal	9 25 W	38 45 N
London, Middlesex, England	0 0	51 30 N
Londonderry, Ulster, Ireland	7 40 W	54 52 N
Loretto, Pope's Territ. Italy	15 0 E	43 15 N
Louisbourg, Cape Breton Island	61 30 W	46 50 N
Lublin, Little Poland, Poland	22 15 E	51 30 N
Lubeck, Holstein, Germany	10 35 E	54 20 N
Lucern, Lucern, Switzerland	8 12 E	47 0 N

Luxemburg,

	Long.	Lat.
	D. M.	D. M.
Luxemburg, Luxemburg, Nether.	6 8 E	49 45 N
Lyons, Lionois, France	4 45 E	45 50 N

M.

Madrid, New Castile, Spain	4 15 W	40 30 N
Maastricht, Brabant, Netherlands	5 40 E	50 55 N
Magdeburg, Saxony, Germany	12 0 E	52 15 N
Mahon Port, Minorca Island	4 6 E	39 50 N
Majorca, Majorca Island, Spain	2 30 E	39 30 N
Malo, St. Bretany, France	2 0 W	48 40 N
Malacca, Malacca, East-India	100 0 E	2 30 N
Malaga, Granada, Spain	4 45 W	36 40 N
Malta, Malta Isle, Mediterranean	15 0 E	35 15 N
Malines, or Mechlin, Brab. Nether.	4 22 E	51 10 N
Mantua, Mantua, Italy	11 15 E	45 20 N
Marpurg, Hesse, Germany	8 40 E	50 40 N
Marseilles, Provence, France	5 20 E	43 15 N
Martinico, Martin. Isle, W. Indies	61 0 W	14 30 N
Massa, Massa Carara, Italy	10 40 E	43 55 N
Mecca, Mecca, Arabia	43 30 E	21 20 N
Mentz, Mentz, Germany	8 0 E	50 0 N
Messina, Sicily Island	15 40 E	38 30 N
Metz, Lorrain, Germany	6 0 E	40 16 N
Mexico, Mexico, N. America	103 0 W	20 0 N
Milan, Milanese, Italy	9 30 E	45 25 N
Mittau, Courland, Poland	24 0 E	56 40 N
Mocho, Mocho, Arab. Felix	45 0 E	13 0 N
Modena, Modena, Italy	11 20 E	44 45 N
Mons, Hainault, Netherlands	3 33 E	50 34 N
Montpelier, Languedoc, France	3 5 E	43 37 N
Moscow, Moscow, Russia	31 0 E	55 45 N
Mouful, Mesopotamia, Turkey	43 0 E	36 0 N
Munster, Westphalia, Germany	7 10 E	52 0 N
Munich, Bavaria, Germany	11 32 E	48 5 N

N.

Namur, Namur, Netherlands	4 50 E	50 30 N
Nancy, Lorrain, Germany	6 0 E	48 44 N
		Nantz,

	Long.		Lat.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Nants, Bretany, France	1	30 W	47	15 N
Nanking, Nanking, China	118	30 E	32	0 N
Naples, Lavoro, Italy	15	0 E	41	0 N
Narva, Livonia, Russia	27	35 E	59	0 N
Narbonne, Languedoc, France	2	40 E	43	18 N
Nassau, Upper Rhine, Germany	7	25 E	50	21 N
Nismes, Languedoc, France	4	26 E	43	40 N
Norwich, Norfolk, England	1	26 E	52	40 N
Norkopping, Gothland, Sweden	15	30 E	58	20 N
Nuremburg, Franconia, Germ.	11	0 E	49	30 N

O.

Oczacow, Tartary, Turkey	35	0 E	46	0 N
Olmutz, Moravia, Bohemia	16	45 E	49	40 N
Oliva, Prussia, Poland	18	30 E	54	20 N
Onspach, See Anspach.				
Orange, Provence, France	4	46 E	44	10 N
Oran, Algiers, Barbary	0	0	36	30 N
Orbitello, Del Presidii, Tuscany	12	0 E	42	30 N
Ormus, Ormus Isle, Persia	56	0 E	27	30 N
Orfowa, Temeswaer, Temeswaer	22	0 E	45	30 N
Osnabrug, Westphalia, Germany	7	40 E	52	31 N
Ostend, Flanders, Netherlands	2	45 E	51	15 N
Otranto, Naples, Italy	9	15 E	40	12 N
Oudenard, Flanders, Nether.	2	50 E	51	15 N
Oxford, Oxfordshire, England	1	15 E	51	45 N

P.

Padua, Venice, Italy	12	15 E	45	30 N
Paita, Peru, South America	80	0 W	5	0 S
Palermo, Mazara, Sicily Isle	13	0 E	38	30 N
Palmyra, Syria, Turkey	39	0 E	33	0 N
Pampeluna, Navarre, Spain	1	30 W	43	15 N
Panama, Darien, Terra firma	82	0 W	9	0 N
Paris, Isle of France, France	2	25 E	48	50 N
Parma, Parmesan, Italy	11	0 E	44	45 N
Passau, Bavaria, Germany	13	30 E	48	30 N
Pavia, Milanese, Italy	9	40 E	45	15 N
			Pegu,	

	Long.		Lat.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Pegu, Pegu, East-India	97	0 E	17	30 N
Peking, Peking, China	111	0 E	40	0 N
Persepolis, Iracagem, Persia	54	0 E	30	30 N
Perth, Perth, Scotland	3	10 W	56	25 N
Peterborough, Northamptonsh. En.	15	E	52	33 N
Petersburg, Ingria, Russia	31	0 E	60	0 N
Petitguaves, Hispaniola Island	76	0 W	18	5 N
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania N. Am.	74	0 W	40	50 N
Philippi, Macedonia, Turkey	25	0 E	41	0 N
Philipsburg, Palatinate, Germ.	8	16 E	49	48 N
Placentia, Parmesan, Italy	10	25 E	45	0 N
Pignerol, Piedmont, Italy	7	15 E	44	45 N
Pisa, Tuscany, Italy	11	15 E	43	36 N
Piscataway, N. Hampsh. N. Am.	70	0 W	43	35 N
Placentia, Estremadura, Spain	6	0 W	39	45 N
Plata, Plata, South America	66	30 W	22	30 S
Plymouth, Devonsh. England	4	27 W	50	26 N
Poitiers, Poitou, France	0	15 E	46	40 N
Pondicherry, Coromandel, E. In.	80	0 E	12	27 N
Portalegre, Alentejo, Portugal	8	0 W	39	20 N
Port l'Orient, Bretany, France	3	15 W	47	42 N
Porto, or Oporto, Entreminho } Douro, Portugal	9	0 W	41	10 N
Porto Bello, Darien, Terra firma	82	0 W	10	0 N
Porto, Cavallo, Caracos, Ter. fir.	67	30 W	10	30 N
Porto Rico, Porto Rico Island	65	0 W	18	0 N
Port Royal, Jamaica Island	77	0 W	17	30 N
Port Royal, South Carolina	80	0 W	31	45 N
Port St. Mary's, Andalusia, Sp.	6	30 W	36	32 N
Portsmouth, Hampsh. England	1	6 W	50	48 N
Potosi, Los Charcas, Peru	67	0 W	22	0 S
Prague, ———, Bohemia	14	20 E	50	0 N
Precop, Crim Tartary	37	40 E	46	40 N
Presburg, Upper Hungary	17	30 E	48	20 N
Preston, Lancashire, England	2	32 W	53	45 N
Pultowa, Ukrain, Russia	35	0 E	50	0 N
Purisburg, Georgia, S. Carolina	81	0 W	31	45 N
Pymont, Lyppe, Germany	9	0 E	52	0 N

Quebec,

	Long.		Lat.	
Q.	D.	M.	D.	M.
Quebec, Canada, N. Amer.	74	0 W	47	55 N
Quito, Quito, Peru, S. Amer.	78	0 W	0	30 S

R.

Raab, Lower Hungary	18	0 E	48	0 N
Ramillies, Brabant, Netherlands	4	50 E	50	46 N
Ramsgate, Kent, England	1	22 E	51	20 N
Rastadt, Swabia, Germany	8	0 E	48	45 N
Ratisbon, Bavaria, Germany	12	5 E	49	0 N
Ravenna, Romania, Italy	13	0 E	44	30 N
Reggio, Modena, Italy	11	0 E	44	45 N
Reggio, Naples, Italy	15	50 E	38	28 N
Rennes, Bretany, France	1	45 W	48	5 N
Revel, Livonia, Russia	24	0 E	59	0 N
Rhodes, Rhodes Island	28	0 E	36	20 N
Riga, Livonia, Russia	24	0 E	57	0 N
Rochelle, Orleans, France	1	5 W	46	7 N
Rochester, Kent, England	0	34 E	51	22 N
Rochfort, Guienne, France	1	0 W	46	0 N
Rome, Pope's Territ. Italy	13	0 E	41	45 N
Rotterdam, Holland, Netherlands	4	20 E	52	0 N
Rouen, Normandy, France	1	6 E	49	30 N
Rypen, Jutland, Denmark	9	0 E	55	30 N
Ryswick, Holland, Netherlands	4	40 E	52	8 N

S.

Saguntum, or Morviedro, Valencia, Spain	}	0	40 W	39	35 N
Sayd, or Thebes, Upper Egypt					
Saintes, Guienne, France		0	36 W	45	50 N
Salamanca, Leon, Spain		6	10 W	41	0 N
Salankamen, Ratscia, Slavonia		21	0 E	45	20 N
Salerno, Naples, Italy		15	20 E	40	40 N
Salisbury, Wiltshire, England		1	55 W	51	6 N
Sallee, Fez, Morocco		7	0 W	34	0 N
Salonichi, Macedon, Turkey		24	0 E	41	0 N
Salzburg, Bavaria, Germany		13	0	47	45 N
Samarcand, Usbec, Tartary		66	0 E	40	0 N
					Samaria,

	Long.		Lat.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Samaria, Palestine, Turkey	38	0 E	32	40 N
Samos, Samos Isle, Turkey	27	30 E	37	30 N
Sandwich, Kent, England	1	20 E	37	20 N
Saragossa, Arragon, Spain	1	15 W	41	32 N
Sardam, Holland, Netherlands	4	0 E	52	28 N
Savanna, Georgia, Carolina	81	20 W	32	0 N
Savona, Genoa, Italy	9	0 E	44	25 N
Scalloway, Shetland Isles	1	5 E	61	12 N
Scanderoon, Syria, Turkey	37	0 E	36	15 N
Scarborough, Yorkshire, Eng.	0	0	54	18 N
Scaff house, Scaff house, Switzer.	8	40 E	47	42 N
Schellenberg, Bavaria, Germany	11	0 E	48	45 N
Schenechtida, N York, N. Am.	72	30 W	42	30 N
Schiras, Farfistan, Persia	53	0 E	30	0 N
Scone, Perth, Scotland	3	15 W	56	28 N
Sebastian, St. Biscay, Spain	1	50 W	43	35 N
Sedan, Champaign, France	4	45 E	49	40 N
Segovia, Old Castile, Spain	4	35 W	41	0 N
Senef, Hainault, Netherlands	4	10 E	50	26 N
Sestos, Romania, Turkey	27	30 E	40	0 N
Seville, Andalusia, Spain	6	0 W	37	15 N
Shaftesbury, Dorsetshire, England	2	20 W	51	6 N
Sheffield, Yorkshire, England	1	20 W	53	26 N
Shields, Durham England	1	0 W	55	0 N
Sherbro, Guinea, ———	21	0 W	6	0 N
Sheerness, Kent., England	0	50 E	51	25 N
Shrewsbury, Shropshire, England	2	46 W	52	40 N
Siam, Siam, East-India	101	0 E	14	30 N
Siden, Arabia Deserta	42	15 E	21	20 N
Sienna, Tuscany, Italy	12	30 E	43	20 N
Sion, Valais, Switzerland	7	20 E	46	15 N
Sleswick, S. Jutland, Denmark	9	45 E	54	45 N
Sluys, Flanders, Netherlands	3	15 E	51	18 N
Smyrna, Natolia, Turkey	27	0 E	37	30 N
Soissons, I fle of France, France	3	21 E	49	28 N
Solothurn, Soleure, Switzerland	7	15 E	47	18 N
Southampton, Hampshire, Eng.	1	30 W	50	55 N
Spa, Liege, Germany	5	50 E	50	32 N
Shire, Palatinate, Germany	8	17 E	49	16 N
Stafford, Staffordshire, England	2	6 W	52	50 N

Steeny, rk

	Long.		Lat.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.
Steenkirk, Hainault, Netherlands	4	8 E	50	45 N
Sterling, Sterling, Scotland	3	50 W	56	12 N
Stetin, Pomerania, Germany	14	50 E	53	30 N
Stockholm, Uplandia, Sweden	18	0 E	59	30 N
Stockton, Durham, England	1	0 W	54	33 N
Stralsund, Pomerania, Germany	13	22 E	54	23 N
Strasburg, Alsace, Germany	7	35 E	48	38 N
Stuttgart, Swabia, Germany	9	0 E	48	40 N
Suez, Suez, Egypt	34	30 E	30	0 N
Sunderland, Durham, England	1	0 W	54	55 N
Surat, Cambaya, East-India	72	20 E	21	30 N
Surinam, Surinam, S. America	56	0 W	6	30 N
Swerin, Mecklenburg, Germany	11	30 E	54	0 N
Switz, Switz, Switzerland	8	30 E	47	0 N
Syracuse, Sicily Island	15	5 E	37	25 N

T.

Tangier, Fez, Morocco	7	0 W	35	40 N
Tanjour, Tanjour, East-India	79	30 E	11	0 N
Taragon, Catalonia, Spain	1	15 E	41	6 N
Taranto, Naples, Italy	18	15 E	40	32 N
Tarfus, or Taraffio, Natolia, Tur.	35	0 E	37	0 N
Tauris, or Ecbatana, Adir- beitzan, Persia }	46	30 E	38	20 N
Temefwaer Temefwaer, Bannat	22	0 E	45	55 N
Tervere, Zeland, Netherlands	3	35 E	51	38 N
Tetuan, Fez, Morocco	6	35 W	35	40 N
Thebes, see Said.				
Thebes, or Thiva Achaia, Turkey	24	0 E	38	10 N
Thomas, St. Coromandel, India	80	0 E	13	0 N
Thoulon, Provence, France	6	0 E	43	5 N
Thoulouse, Languedoc, France	1	5 E	43	40 N
Tinmouth, Northumberland, Eng.	1	0 W	55	0 N
Tivoli, or Tibur, Campania, Italy	13	35 E	42	0 N
Tobolski, Siberia, Russia	63	0 E	57	30 N
Tockay, Upper Hungary	21	0 E	48	10 N
Toledo, New Castile, Spain	4	12 W	39	45 N
Tolen, Zeland, Netherlands	4	0 E	51	30 N
Tongeren, Liege, Germany	5	22 E	50	54 N
Torne,				

	Long.			Lat.		
	D.	M.		D.	M.	
Torne, Torne, Lapland	22	45	E	65	45	N
Tortosa, Catalonia, Spain	0	15	E	40	45	N
Toul, Lorrain, Germany	5	42	E	48	45	N
Tournay, Flanders, Netherlands	3	30	E	50	37	N
Tours, Orleanois, France	0	45	E	47	25	N
Trapano, Sicily Island	12	8	E	38	0	N
Trapezond, Natolia, Turkey	42	20	E	42	26	N
Travemund, Holstein, Germany	10	45	E	54	30	N
Trent, Trent, Italy	11	0	E	46	5	N
Triers, or Treves, Treves, Germ.	6	10	E	49	55	N
Trieste, Istria, Venice	14	0	E	46	5	N
Tripoli, Tripoli, Barbary	14	30	E	33	30	N
Tripoli, Syria, Turkey	36	15	E	34	30	N
Trois Rivières, Canada, N. Am.	75	0	W	46	45	N
Troyes, Champaign, France	4	5	E	48	15	N
Troy Ruins, Natolia, Turkey	26	30	E	39	30	N
Tubingen, Swabia, Germany	8	55	E	48	26	N
Tunbridge, Kent, England	0	16	E	51	14	N
Tunis, Tunis, Barbary	10	0	E	36	20	N
Turin, Piedmont, Italy	7	16	E	44	50	N
Tyre, Palestine, Turkey	36	0	E	32	32	N

V.

Vado, Genoa, Italy	9	8	E	44	16	N
Valencia, Valencia, Spain	0	35	W	39	20	N
Valenciennes, Hainault, Nether.	3	23	E	50	24	N
Valladolid, Old Castile, Spain	4	50	W	41	36	N
Vallangin, Vallangin, Switzer.	6	40	E	47	10	N
Veit, St. Carinthia, Germany	15	0	E	45	40	N
Venice, Venice, Italy	13	0	E	45	40	N
Venlo, Gelderland, Netherlands	6	20	E	51	34	N
Vera Cruz, Tlascala, Mexico	100	0	W	18	30	N
Verdun, Lorrain, Germany	5	10	E	49	14	N
Verona, Venice, Italy	11	15	E	45	20	N
Versailles, Isle of France, France	2	15	E	48	46	N
Verue, Piedmont, Italy	8	0	E	45	0	N
Viana, Entreminho Douro, Port.	9	15	W	41	40	N
Victoria, Biscay, Spain	2	45	W	43	6	N
Vienna, Austria, Germany	16	20	E	48	20	N
				Vienne,		

	Long.			Lat.		
	D. M.			D. M.		
Vienne, Dauphine, France	4	44	E	45	35	N
Vigo, Gallicia, Spain	9	18	W	42	15	N
Villa Franca, Piedmont, Italy	7	8	E	43	45	N
Villa Viciosa, N. Castile, Spain	3	20	W	40	50	N
Vilivorden, Brabant, Netherlands	4	20	E	51	0	N
Ulm, Swabia, Germany	10	0	E	48	24	N
Uma, Lapland, Sweden	18	20	E	63	50	N
Underwald, Underwald, Switz.	7	0	E	46	30	N
Upsal, Upland, Sweden	17	30	E	60	0	N
Urbino, Pope's Dom. Italy	13	50	E	43	40	N
Uri, Uri, Switzerland	8	30	E	46	50	N
Utica, or Byferta, Tunis, Barbary	9	30	E	37	0	N
Utrecht, Utrecht, Netherlands	5	0	E	52	7	N

W.

Waradin, Upper Hungary	21	50	E	47	15	N
Warsaw, Warsovia, Poland	21	5	E	52	15	N
Warwick, Warwickshire, Eng.	3	0	E	52	20	N
Waterford, Waterford, Ireland	7	0	W	52	12	N
Weimar, Saxony, Germany	11	25	E	51	0	N
Weissenburg, Lower Hungary	18	30	E	47	22	N
Wells, Somersetshire, England	2	35	W	51	20	N
Wesel, Cleves, Germany	6	5	E	51	37	N
Westminster, Middlesex, Eng.	0	0		51	30	N
Wetlar, Weteravia, Germany	8	15	E	50	30	N
Wexford, Wexford, Ireland	6	25	W	52	15	N
Weymouth, Dorsetshire, England	2	34	W	50	40	N
Whidah, or Fidah, Guin. Slave Co.	3	0	E	6	0	N
Whitehaven, Cumberland, Eng.	3	16	W	54	30	N
Wiburg, Finland, Russia	29	0	E	61	0	N
Wiburg, Jutland, Denmark	9	16	E	56	20	N
Wicklow, Wicklow, Ireland	6	30	W	52	50	N
Williamsburgh, —, Virginia	76	30	W	37	20	N
Williamstadt, Holland, Nether.	4	20	E	51	44	N
Wilna, Lithuania, Poland	25	15	E	55	0	N
Winchelsea, Suffex, England	0	50	E	50	58	N
Winchester, Hampshire, England	1	24	W	51	6	N
Windfor, Berkshire, England	0	39	W	51	28	N
Wisnar, Mecklenburg, Germany	11	31	E	54	15	N

Wittenburg.

	Long.			Lat.		
	D. M.			D. M.		
Wittenburg, Saxony, Germany	12	20	E	53	20	N
Wolfenbuttle, Brunswick, Germ.	10	32	E	52	20	N
Wologda, Wologda, Russia	42	20	E	59	0	N
Woodstock, Oxfordshire, Eng.	1	17	W	51	50	N
Woolwich, Kent, England	0	10	E	51	30	N
Worcester, Worcesterthire, Eng.	2	15	W	52	15	N
Worms, Palatinate, Germany	8	5	E	49	38	N
Woronetz, Belgorod, Russia	40	0	E	52	0	N
Wurtsburg, Franconia, Germany	9	50	E	49	46	N
Wynendale, Flanders, Nether.	3	0	E	51	5	N

X.

Xalisco, Mexico, N. America	110	0	W	22	20	N
-----------------------------	-----	---	---	----	----	---

Y.

Yarmouth, Norfolk. England	2	0	E	52	45	N
York, Yorkshire, England	0	50	W	54	0	N
York, New York, N. America	72	30	W	41	0	N
Ypres, Flanders, Netherlands	2	46	E	50	54	N
Yvica, Yvica Isle, Spain	1	0	E	39	0	N

Z.

Zant, Zant Isle, Venice	21	30	E	37	50	N
Zeits, Saxony, Germany	12	20	E	51	0	N
Zell, Saxony, Germany	10	0	E	32	52	N
Zerbft, Saxony, Germany	12	33	E	52	0	N
Zug, Zug, Switzerland	8	35	E	46	55	N
Zurith, Zurith, Switzerland	8	30	E	47	52	N
Zutphen, Zutphen, Netherlands	6	0	E	52	15	N

F I N I S.

BOOKS printed by JAMES HOEY, at the *Mercury*,
in *Skinner-Row*.

THE BUILDER'S GUIDE or Carpenter's plain and exact Rule. Shewing the Qualities, Quantities, Proportions and Rates or Value of any Material relating to building. Also the Custom and Methods of measuring all Artificers Work concerned in Buildings, the Prices not only of Workmanship but of Materials. With two Plates, *viz.* one of a CHINESE TEMPLE, the other a Plan of a fine *Chinese Garden Chair*. Price bound 1s. 7d half.

The COMPLEAT FARMER ; or the Whole Art of Husbandry. Containing Instructions for stocking a Farm to Advantage. Of the Breeding and Management of Horses, Mares, Colts, Bulls, Cows, Calves, Oxen, Sheep, Pigeons, Goats, Swine, Rabbits, Fowl, Chickens, Geese, with approved Receipts for curing all Diseases they are subject to. Likewise how to manage Bees. To which are added two Receipts to prevent Blight, Mildew, Blaft or Smut in Corn.

N. B. The whole Work is adapted to the Use of the Farmers and Husbandmen of *Ireland*. Price bound 1s. 7d. half. sew'd 13d.

A Course of Experiments and Improvements in AGRICULTURE, made by a Person who lately occupied many hundred Acres of Land of all Sorts. Now published by him for the Use of Gentlemen and Farmers. Price bound 1s. 7d half. sew'd 13d.

BOOKS published by SARAH COTTER, under *Dick's*
Coffee-House in *Skinner-Row*.

THE COMPLETE LETTER WRITER ;
OR POLITE ENGLISH SECRETARY. Containing Letters on the most common Occasions in Life. Also a Variety of more elegant Letters, for Examples and Improvement of Style from the best modern Authors, together with some Originals on Business, Duty, Amusement, Affection, Marriage, Friendship, &c. To which is prefixed, Directions for writing Letters, in an easy and proper Manner. Also a plain and compendious Grammar of the *English* Tongue. With Instructions how to address Persons of all Ranks, either in Writing or Discourse ; and some necessary Ortho-



Catalogue of BOOKS.

graphical Directions, and at the End of the Prose some elegant, poetical Epistles, and various Forms of polite Messages for Cards, 2s. 2d.

The Beauties of the Spectators, Tatlers, and Guardians, in 2 vols. 5s. 5d.

The Memoirs of Madame de Maintenon. Translated from the *French*, 3 vols 8s. 1d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

The Innocent Impostor, or Supposed Daughter, 3 vols. 2s. 8d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

History of Miss Sable, 2 vols. 2s. 8d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

The Generous Briton; or the Authentic Memoirs of William Goldsmith, Esq; 2 vols. 2s. 8d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

The History of Miss Indiana Danby, 2 vols. 2s. 8d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

BOOKS printed for W. SLEATER, on the *Blind-Quay*.

FAMILY TREASURY, consisting of an extensive Variety of curious and valuable Receipts, bound, 1s. 7d. half.

The Correspondence of Theodosius and Constantia, from their first Acquaintance to the Departure of Theodosius. *Now first published from the original Manuscripts.* By the Editor of the Letters that passed between Theodosius and Constantia after she had taken the Veil.

The Lute; or a select Collection of the most admired Songs, which have been set to Music, bound, 1s. 7d. half.

Biblia; being a practical Summary of the New and Old Testament, compiled for the Edification of an illustrious Infant Family, with 18 elegant Copper-plate Cuts; of a Lilliputian Size for Children's Pockets, or Libraries; Price, finely ornamented in Turkey, 2s. 6d. Gilt ditto, 2s. 2d. Calf gilt, 1s. 7d. half. Calf and filleted, 1s. 4d.

Dr. Blackstone on the Study of the Law, 1s. 1d.

Real English Grammar, bound, 1s. 4d.

Infant Preceptor; or the easiest Method to teach Children the Letters, and to read, being the fittest Book ever published for that Purpose, 4d.

Five Sermons, dedicated to the young Gentlemen Students in the University of Dublin, 1s. 1d.

BOOKS

Catalogue of BOOKS.

BOOKS, sold by J. HOEY, Junior, in *Parliament-street*.

THE Life, extraordinary History and Intrigues of the Chevalier, JOHN TAYLOR, Oculist; who has been on his Travels upwards of thirty Years, thro' *England, Ireland, Scotland*, and the rest of *Europe*. Containing his Adventures in *London, Dublin, Paris, &c.* Written from authentic Materials, and published by his Son, *John Taylor*, of *Hatton-Garden, London*.—In two Volumes bound together, Price 2s. 2d. sewed 1s. 7d. half.

The Fortune Hunter: a modern Tale, embellished with a Copper-plate Frontispiece of a Night-Scene.—Price bound in Calf and lettered 2s. 8d. half. sewed 2s. 2d.

Letters of the Rt. Hon. Lady *Mary Wortley Montague*. written during her Travels in *Europe, Asia*, and *Africa*, to Persons of Distinction, Men of Letters, &c. in different Parts of *Europe*. Which contain, among other curious Relations, Accounts of the Policy and Manners of the *Turks*; drawn from Sources that have been inaccessible to other Travellers.—Price bound 2s. 8d. half. sewed 2s. 2d.

CANDID: or, ALL FOR THE BEST. By M. de VOLTAIRE. Translated into *English* by Dr. SMOLLET.—Price 1s. 1d.

BOOKS printed for J. SHEPPARD, in *Skinner-Row*.

TRIUMVIRATE, 2 vol. bound, 5s. 5d.

Leland's Christian Revelation, 2 vol. bound, 10s. 10d.

Locke on Government, bound, 3s. 3d.

Roselle's Letters, bound, 3s. 3d.

The Correspondence of Theodosius and Constantia, 1s. 1d.

The Case of Otranto, 6d. half.

Maid of the Mill,

Platonic Wife,

Shepherd's Artifice,

Royal Shepherd.

Jenny Salisbury, 2s. 8d. half.

Abbassai, 2s. 8d. half.

} PLAYS.

BOOKS

BOOKS published by JAMES WILLIAMS, in *Skinner-Row.*

	l.	s.	d.
A TTORNEY's Complete Pocket Book o	2	8	$\frac{1}{2}$
Adventures of a Guinea, vol. 3 and 4.	4	4	
Bollingbroke's Abridgement of the Irish Statutes	1	10	0
First, 2d, and 3d Appendix to ditto	0	6	6
Berkeley's Minute Philosopher	0	4	4
Blainville's Travels, 2 vols.	0	10	10
Boyle's Voyages	0	2	2
Chillingworth's Works, 2 vols.	0	10	10
Conduct of the Dutcheſs of Marlborough	0	2	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Christian's New-Year's Gift	0	1	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Citizen of the World, 2 vols.	0	5	5
Chineſe Spy, 3 vols.	0	8	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Cleveland's Life, 2 vols.	0	5	5
Curious Hiſtory of Clubs	0	2	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Cately's Vade Mecum, a Collection of Songs	0	1	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Clarke's Sermons, 5 vols.	1	5	0
Complete Letter Writer	0	2	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Cunningham's Law Dictionary			
Churchill's Sermons	0	2	2
Child's beſt Inſtructor in Spelling and Reading	0	1	1
Caſtle of Otranto, a Tale	0	0	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Correſpondence of Theodoſius and Conſtantia	0	1	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Description of 300 Animals	0	2	2
Drunken Barnaby's Four Journeys	0	1	1
Dublin Society's Obſervations	0	2	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Droz's Literary Journal, 5 vols	0	16	3
Entick's Naval Hiſtory	1	2	9
Fortunate Villager	0	2	2
Felicia to Charlotte, by the Editor of the Death of Abel	0	2	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Force of Education, or Memoirs of Madam de St. Eugene	0	1	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Guardian, 2 vols.	0	5	5
Gordon and Trenchard's Tracts, 2 vols.	0	5	5
Garth's Ovid, 2 vols.	0	5	5
Generous Briton	0	2	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Hiſtory of the late War, 2 vols.	0	9	9
			Hiſtory

Catalogue of B O O K S.

	l.	s.	d.
History and Antiquities of the City of Dublin	o	6	6
—— of Sir Charles Grandison, 7 vols.	o	19	6
—— of Miss Jenny Salisbury	o	2	8½
—— of the Marquis de Noailles	o	2	8½
—— of Don Ignatius Loyola, 2 vols.	o	4	4
—— of Lady Louisa Stroud and Miss Stretton	o	2	2
—— of the War in India	o	6	6
Hervey's Dialogues, 2 vols.	o	6	6
—— Meditations	o	2	8½
Harris's Life of King William	1	2	9
Haywood's Unfortunate Princess	o	2	8½
Honour and Advantage of Agriculture	o	1	1
Hale's (Lord Chief Justice) Tracts	o	1	1
Johnson's (Ben) Plays, 2 vols.	o	5	5
Introduction to the Laws of England	o	2	8½
King of Prussia's Memoirs of Brandenburg	o	3	3
Letters to a Young Nobleman	o	2	8½
Lucas's Works, 2 vols.	o	6	6
Life of Don Antonio de Trezzanio	o	2	2
Leland's Defence of Christianity, 2 vols.	o	8	8
Louth's Grammar	o	1	7½
Locke's Essay, 3 vols	o	9	9
Life of Lazarillo de Tormes	o	o	6½
—— of Bishop Bedel	o	4	4
Middleton's Free-Inquiry	o	4	4
Memoirs of George Psalmanazer	o	2	8½
Maitland's History of Scotland, 2 vols.	1	9	3
New and Complete Gardener's Kalendar	o	1	7½
Newton on Light and Colours, 2 vols.	o	5	5
North Briton	o	2	8½
New Amusements of the German Spa, 2 vols.	o	5	5
Prior's Posthumous Works, 2 vols.	o	5	5
Pemberton's View of Newton's Philosophy	o	5	5
Pope's Works, 10 vols.	1	1	8
—— Odyssey, 3 vols.	o	9	9
—— Essay on Man	o	o	6½
Rowe's Works, 2 vols.	o	5	5
Rolt's Dictionary of Trade and Commerce	o	1	6
Roselle's Letters	o	3	3
Revolutions of Persia	o	3	3

